East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership

Koocanusa Reservoir Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping – Phase 2 Final Report

Project Number

UKE-F17-F-1403

Prepared For

Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program

Prepared By

Heather Leschied, Program Manager, with content from from the final *Lake Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index* (VAST, 2017) report and *Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines* (VAST, 2017) report.

Date

December 15, 2017

Prepared with financial support of the Columbia Basin Trust and the Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program on behalf of its program partners BC Hydro, the Province of BC, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, First Nations and public stakeholders.

Executive Summary

The East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) has worked together since 2006 to address the intensification of shoreline development pressures on lakes in the Kootenay Region.

The Partnership is made up of federal, provincial, regional, municipal and First Nations governments, community representatives as well as non-government organizations. This collaborative adopted Fisheries and Oceans Canada's methodology for Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping (SHIM). SHIM helps to develop and implement guidelines for shoreline development that protects existing fish and wildlife values and conserves ecosystems and species of conservation concern.

To date, EKILMP has completed projects for Windermere Lake, Columbia Lake, Wasa Lake, Moyie Lake, Monroe Lake, Tie Lake, Rosen Lake, St. Mary's Lake, and Jimsmith Lake. The reports can be viewed at ekilmp.com.

In 2015, EKILMP initiated Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping projects for the Canadian portion of Lake Koocanusa. The Foreshore Inventory and Mapping, and Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment were completed during Phase One of the project.

The Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) identified the land use, shore type, existing riparian condition, and anthropogenic alterations along the foreshore of Lake Koocanusa. The field team used a Trimble GPS unit to map approximately 160km of shoreline and document modifications. Based on this data, the shoreline was broken into 58 segments. The FIM serves as a benchmark for regulatory agencies by documenting current foreshore condition and structures such as docks and mooring buoys.

The Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment identified 18 sampling sites spanning a variety of shore types, including low rocky shore, sandy beach, cliff/bluff, and creek mouth. Fish, bird and wildlife habitat and occurrence and aquatic invertebrate presence/absence data was collected in July and September to capture fish and wildlife various breeding, rearing and migration timeframes.

The drawdown zone (DDZ) of the reservoir fluctuates upwards of 2,359 ft and 2,459 ft depending on snowpack, time of year, flood control targets, and minimum flow requirements identified for White Sturgeon, Bull Trout and salmon. In April 2016, the field team conducted a low pool aerial survey the reservoir using a helicopter. They documented slope, substrate, vegetation, modifications and fish and wildlife observations. They also recorded the shoreline using a GPS referenced video camera and still photographs with GPS reference.

Some observations of note included: the presence of juvenile yellow perch in the reservoir; the high value habitat and cold source water provided by the limited number of tributaries; and, the extensive Off Road Vehicle use in the drawdown zone.

Critical nesting habitat for the long-billed curlew was also identified. While provincial government agencies have previously identified long-billed curlew habitat, and implemented protection mechanisms by designating the lands as Wildlife Habitat Areas, new nesting locations were recently identified by the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership.

Phase Two included the completion of an Aquatic Habitat Index and final Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Shoreline Guidance Document reports.

The Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) was used to score and rank each shoreline segment based on its ecological value. The AHI used numerical data collected by the EKILMP field team from four categories of parameters: 1) biophysical, 2) zones of sensitivity, 3) vegetation and 4) modifications. Parameter values were based on their positive or negative contributions to environmental health.

The information collected, summarized and presented in the reports will aid government and organizations overseeing foreshore and upland development. It serves as a benchmark by documenting land use and habitat changes necessary for the development of regulations, standards, policies and educational materials.

Table of Contents

| Executive Summary | 2 |
|----------------------|----|
| Introduction | 6 |
| Goals and Objectives | 10 |
| Study Area | |
| Methods | |
| Results and Outcomes | 15 |
| Discussion | 16 |
| Recommendations | 17 |
| Acknowledgements | |
| References | 19 |
| Attachments | 19 |

List of Figures

- Figure 1: Map of study area
- Figure 2: Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory Mapping map

List of Tables

• Table 1: Lake Koocanusa Priority Criteria

1. Introduction

Koocanusa Lake is a reservoir formed by the creation of the Libby Dam in Montana in 1973 (Figure 1). Since then, land use pressures have escalated including off-road vehicle use, informal camping, shoreline disturbance, and water quality concerns resulting from upstream mining activity.

Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping (SHIM) is a protocol developed by Fisheries and Ocean Canada. It provides decision-makers, planners, developers, landowners and government agencies with the tools required to make sustainable foreshore land use decisions that take into account cumulative impacts to fish and wildlife habitats. The resulting Shoreline Management Guidelines are used as an initial step when reviewing, planning for, or prescribing alterations along the shoreline. This approach provides a science-based assessment of areas of highest natural value requiring the highest level of ongoing protection. Shoreline Management Guidelines can also be used when assessing shoreline property values through BC Assessment. Projects have been completed for nine lakes across the East Kootenay, and two additional lakes in the West Kootenay. Guidelines have been implemented into local planning policies for three lakes, and partnership continues to support the implementation of the remaining guidelines into policy.

The Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping program has three stages:

- 1. Foreshore Inventory Mapping (FIM)
- 2. Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment and Aquatic Habitat Index
- 3. Shoreline Management Guidelines

FIM assists in identifying the land use, shore type, existing riparian condition, and anthropogenic alterations along the foreshore. Based on this data, the shoreline is broken into a number of segments. The FIM serves as a benchmark for regulatory agencies by documenting current foreshore condition, and provides evidence for regulatory investigations and will assess objectives set out in foreshore protection initiatives.

The Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment uses scientific analysis to identify zones of sensitivity and key habitat features, and rank shoreline segments using the Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI). Fish, bird and wildlife habitat and occurrence and aquatic invertebrate presence/absence data is collected during the summer and fall over a one-year period. The AHI quantifies the Ecological Value for each shoreline segment and identifies the potential if anthropogenic alterations were to be removed.

The information analysis and resulting Shoreline Management Guidelines are used as an initial step when reviewing, planning for, or prescribing alterations along the shoreline. This approach provides a science-based assessment of areas of highest natural value

requiring the highest level of on-going protection. EKILMP believes the Guidelines will help focus where new development could be located on the lake while sustaining priceless natural public assets and maintaining the economic viability of the area.

SHIM helps build local expertise and allows communities to take a more active role in planning and management.

Due to overwhelming interest from lake stewardship groups across the East Kootenay to have the SHIM process completed for their lakes, EKILMP developed a list of criteria to be considered a priority for SHIM. This includes: heavy development pressures; land use planning in place or underway; presence of a motivated local group; cooperative partners present; source water issues; and, high fish, wildlife and archaeological values. Koocanusa has been identified as the next priority lake by the partnership (see table 1).

Lakes completed:

- Lake Windermere
- Columbia Lake
- Wasa Lake
- Moyie Lake
- Monroe Lake

- Jimsmith Lake
- St. Mary Lake
- Rosen Lake
- Tie Lake

In recognition of the success of the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership, a similar initiative was created in the West Kootenay in 2011, to focus on inventory and mapping projects for West Kootenay lakes. This initiative is called the Kootenay Lake Partnership and has completed two additional lakes.

Lakes completed:

- Kootenay Lake
- Slocan Lake

Table 1: Lake Koocanusa Priority Criteria

| Criteria | Lake Koocanusa | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Heavy development pressure | High number of seasonal visitors and day-users including off- road vehicle use and informal camping on Crown Land. | | |
| Land use planning in | Baynes Lake Official Community Plan 2011. | | |
| place or underway. | South Country Zoning and Floodplain Management Bylaw. | | |
| | Lake Koocanusa Official Community Plan 2013. | | |
| | Watershed Action Plan underway. | | |
| | Lake Koocanusa Land-Use Area Analysis underway. | | |
| | Koocanusa Recreation Strategy underway. | | |
| Presence of a motivated local group. | The Lake Koocanusa Community Council has identified stewardship of the lake as a priority. | | |
| Cooperative partners present. | The Regional District of East Kootenay and provincial government are represented and involved in EKILMP. | | |
| Source water issues. | Erosion potential of foreshore can result in increased sediment load. | | |
| | Individual drinking water systems are located on the lake. | | |
| High fish and wildlife values. | Encompasses trans-boundary migratory routes and part of the Pacific Flyway. | | |
| | Surrounding lands provide winter range for ungulates, habitat for wildlife and endangered plant species and provincially listed red and blue mammals and birds. | | |
| | Lake and tributaries support an abundance of sport fish and provide spawning/rearing habitats for a variety of species. | | |

Fish Values

Koocanusa contains a productive fishery for a variety of species, though a primarily pelagic food web. While populations of adfluvial salmonids (bull trout and kokanee) are relatively well studied in spawning and rearing streams, the habitat use and shoreline associations of these and other species is poorly characterized in Koocanusa relative to other large lakes and reservoirs in the Kootenay region. Focal species that are of conservation concern, are highly exploited by recreational fisheries and significant for traditional use by First Nations include kokanee, rainbow trout, cutthroat trout, bull trout and burbot. Burbot may be particularly sensitive to shoreline habitat disruption in Koocanusa due to reservoir operations due to spawning habitat requirements and migratory behaviour. Spawning and associated migrations occur during the reservoir drawdown period in late winter. It is possible that operations may cause dewatering of burbot spawning areas or reduction in suitability of spawning habitat for fish that spawn in shallow habitats. For fish that ascend streams to spawn or spawn in stream confluence areas, operations may restrict access or spawning site suitability.

While some data has been compiled on fish occurrence and abundance on shoreline areas in Koocanusa and in tributaries, the area is largely data deficient and will require field sampling to determine species occurrence and abundance. In addition, shoreline habitat use may change depending on reservoir elevation at different periods of the year, and be dynamically responsive to changing habitat conditions as a result of sediment transport and shoreline erosion. Fisheries values will have to accommodate the dynamic nature of such changing habitat conditions in the reservoir.

Wildlife Values

An abundance of important wildlife habitat surrounds the reservoir and many species utilize the foreshore for some of their life requisites. Five ungulate species inhabit the area and several threatened and endangered species occur in the upland habitats. One species of concern, the long-billed curlew, nests along the shoreline of Koocanusa. Unfortunately, one colony nests within the draw down zone and their nests are inundated each spring when the reservoir level increases. Many other species such as cavity nesting ducks and raptors, and mammals such as grizzly bear are dependent on shoreline attributes found along the shores of the reservoir.

Recreational Use

Significant recreational land-use pressures have recently escalated with unmanaged offroad vehicle use and uncontrolled camping. More than 100,000 people visit the lake and area each year to recreate on the land and water. These activities result in direct impacts on the landscape and shoreline of the reservoir.

The Koocanusa Recreation Steering Committee, a multi-agency steering committee, was

brought together to support Crown Land recreation that maintains the ecological integrity, cultural values, aesthetic appeal and economic values of the Koocanusa area, and identify and implement recreation management solutions for current and future users.

The Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines have the potential to help inform recreational activity and management along the foreshore, and in the drawdown zone through the identification of Zones of Sensitivity.

2. Goals and Objectives

The goal of the Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping project is to complete a comprehensive aquatic monitoring strategy that will guide foreshore development in a manner that protects the ecological health of the lake.

The objectives of the project are to:

- Greatly improve information about the fish, wildlife and archaeological values of Lake Koocanusa;
- Develop science-based coordinated management guidance for land and water uses associated with Lake Koocanusa, and promote the application of this guidance in decision-making by all levels of government including First Nations, developers, planners, and all other interests;
- Liaise with related initiatives to enable aquatic and terrestrial ecosystem monitoring to effectively contribute to a cumulative effects assessment and an improved understanding of the overall health of the lake ecosystem; and,
- Facilitate information sharing and encourages collaboration amongst the community to efficiently and effectively coordinate and integrate land use decision-making.

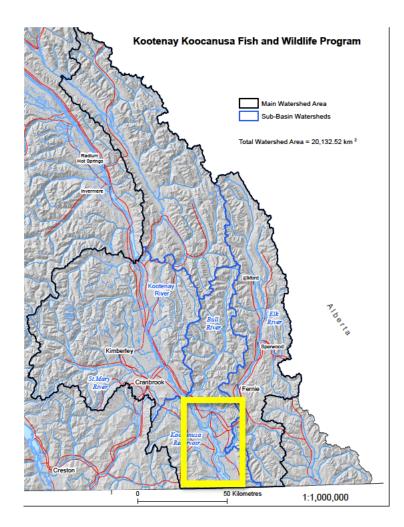


Figure 1: Map of study area outlined

4. Methods

The methodology is based upon mapping standards developed for Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping (SHIM) (Mason and Knight, 2001), and modified to account for the project being applied to a reservoir.

Fieldwork was conducted during July, 2015 (at reservoir elevation level 2,444 ft), and September, 2015 (at reservoir elevation level 2,459 ft).

The Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) identified the land use, shore type, substrate, existing riparian condition, and anthropogenic alterations along the foreshore of Lake Koocanusa. The field team travelled the length of the shoreline via houseboat, and used a Trimble GPS unit to map approximately 160 km of shoreline and document

modifications. Based on this data, the shoreline was broken into 57 segments (see Figure 2). The FIM serves as a benchmark for regulatory agencies by documenting current foreshore condition, and provides evidence for regulatory investigations and will assess objectives set out in foreshore protection initiatives.

The Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment identified 17 sampling sites (see Figure 2) spanning a variety of shore types, including low rocky shore, sandy beach, cliff/bluff, and creek mouth. Fish, bird and wildlife habitat and occurrence and aquatic invertebrate presence/absence data was collected in July and September to capture fish and wildlife various breeding, rearing and migration timeframes. Fish sampling was conducted using snorkel, beach seine, and gee-trap protocols, macro-invertebrates were sampled using Pacific Streamkeepers Federation protocols, and wildlife sampling was conducted using observation techniques.

The following additional information was collected during field surveys:

- Biophysical
 - Shore type
 - Substrate
 - Percentage natural
 - Aquatic vegetation
 - Overhanging vegetation
 - Large woody debris
 - Pocket beach
- Fisheries
 - Juvenile rearing
 - Migration corridor
 - Staging area
- Terrestrial
 - Veteran trees
 - o Snags
 - Wildlife corridor

- Modifications
 - o Retaining walls
 - o Docks
 - Groynes
 - Boat launches
 - Staircases
 - o Marinas
 - Mooring buoys
 - Swimming platforms
 - Breakwaters
 - Pillings
 - Unorganized camping
 - o Cattle access
 - Livestock fencing
 - Evidence of ORV use

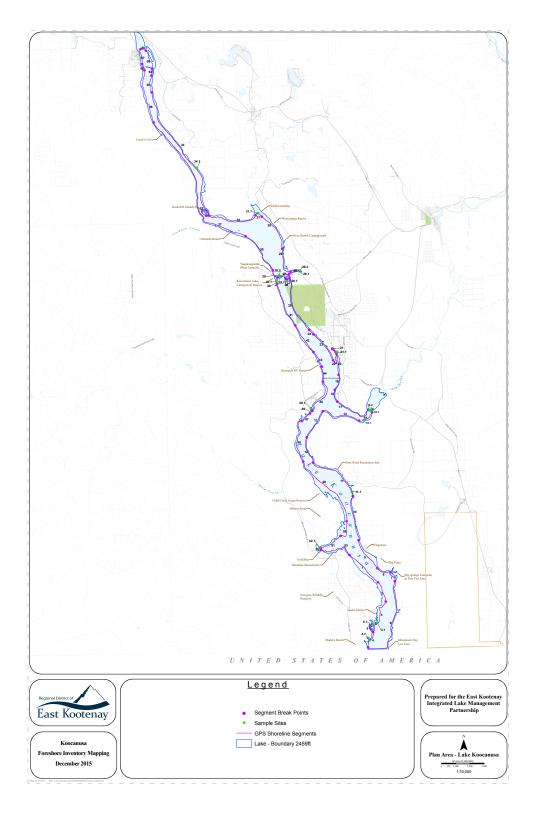


Figure 2: Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory Mapping map

The Shoreline Management Guidelines were prepared based on findings from the Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping (SHIM) study, which included the following exercises:

- 1. Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) was conducted to identify and inventory important habitat features across the reservoir. Data sources included fish and wildlife surveys completed by the EKILMP team, as well as information from various provincial databases: and
- 2. And Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) was generated using the FIM data to determine the relative habitat value of each shoreline segment. This index follows similar methods that were developed for other lakes in the East Kootenay Region, including Windermere Lake, Tie Lake, Rosen Lake and Columbia Lake.

In an effort to standardize shoreline management guidelines between lakes across the region, large sections of the Shoreline Guidance Document were adapted from the previous reports.

The original guidelines and activity risk table developed for natural lakes was modified to take into consideration the significant variations in water levels occurring in active hydroelectric reservoirs, such as Lake Koocanusa. A risk table was developed to differentiate varying levels of risks associated with projects/activities proposed along the shoreline at full-pool and low-pool. The full-pool shoreline is defined as the elevation band between 744.9 to 749.5m and the 30m zone of adjacent upland. The drawdown zone is identified as the elevation between 730.9 and 744.9m.

A colour scheme was then developed to rank shoreline segments based on fish and wildlife habitat values, determined through the AHI analysis. The colour scheme (red, orange, yellow or grey) represents the level of sensitivity to development for each shoreline segment.

Shoreline developments/activities were then assigned risk ratings based on the level of potential risk they may pose to fish and wildlife habitat values. Recognizing that the different shoreline zones have different habitat values and levels of sensitivity, the risk of each activity was identified for each shoreline colour zone. A species at risk modifier column was added, in the event that species at risk have been identified in the project area.

A flow chart outlining the decision-making process for the High and Low risk activities was also presented. The chart provides guidance for the initial planning stages of a development project to help the applicant understand what might be required to proceed with their project. The guidelines are intended to help land managers review, plan and prescribe shoreline development and management proposals. The objective is to help plan future developments and recreational activities on Koocanusa, while conserving and restoring natural habitat that local fish and wildlife species rely on.

5. Results and Outcomes

The East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership has achieved significant successes with Phase Two of the Koocanusa Reservoir Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping Project.

The Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) results show that the majority of the shoreline has High (41%) or Very High (23%) ecological value. These areas include segments that have little disturbance and are important habitat areas for fish and wildlife. These areas include most tributary inlets, shallow vegetated areas, and zones essential for fish and/or wildlife populations to complete their life cycle. The Moderate (24%), Low (6%) and Very Low (6%) ranked segments are generally disturbed, therefore have lower values for fish and wildlife.

Very High habitat areas were identified as essential for the long-term maintenance of fish and/or wildlife values through the AHI analysis process. These areas are located along the shoreline and include most tributary inlets, shallow vegetated areas, and zones essential for fish and/or wildlife populations to complete their life cycle. Proponents should consider moving high risk activities to other areas if possible, or pursuing lower risk activities. EKILMP recommends that these areas be designated for conservation use, and that no development or activities that can impact these sensitive communities occur within them. Low impact alter access recreation and traditional First Nation uses are permissible in these areas, but permanent structures or alteration of existing habitats are prohibited. Habitat restoration and enhancement projects are encouraged in these areas where warranted.

High Value habitat areas are sensitive to development, provide important ecological functions, but may be at risk from adjacent development pressures. Restoration opportunities potential exist in these areas. Proponents should consider moving high risk activities to other areas if possible, or pursuing activities that have lower associated risks.

Moderate Value areas have generally experienced more intensive development disturbance and pressures. These areas generally do not contain critical habitat features required by fish and wildlife to maintain viable populations, however, these areas still provide important connectivity between high value habitat areas. Development is more appropriate on these shorelines, and should incorporate protection of habitat features that remain. Intensive development within riparian areas could have unacceptable environmental impacts without proper planning. Restoration may be an option in some areas that have experienced development pressures. Development may proceed for low risk activities provided a Best Management Practice (BMP) or Regional Operating Statement is followed.

Low and Very Low Value habitats are generally disturbed areas, however, may still contain values requiring protection. Human development has been concentrated in these areas

and has resulted in disturbances to the natural fish and/or wildlife habitat. In keeping with the objective of concentrating development in areas that are already disturbed, or of low value, new development may be considered in these areas. Re-development will also be considered, and should incorporate fish and wildlife habitat restoration or improvement features where feasible.

Zones of Sensitivity (ZOS) were identified for the shoreline and drawdown zone. ZOS includes aquatics, birds and unique features such as scenic values. ZOS were identified for tributary mouths, existing Wildlife Habitat Areas (WHA) for lewis's woodpecker and long-billed curlew, as well as new curlew sites identified, bank swallow nesting areas, and juvenile rearing habitat. There were 25 ZOS identified on the reservoir.

Identified ZOS mostly consist of shallow vegetated areas such as tributary inlets and vegetated flats on the margin of the lake. As water levels rise in spring and summer, mud flat areas with established terrestrial vegetation become inundated providing a suitable combination of shallow depth and abundant cover for rearing of fry and juvenile fish. Similar conditions are found in tributary inlets where stream water inflow also create a temperature refuge for cold-water species in summer. Tributary inlets are important migration corridors providing connectivity with critical tributary spawning habitat. These areas are particularly sensitive to disturbances from anthropogenic activities such as offroad vehicle use, construction activities below the high water mark, and artificial fluctuations in water levels. Aquatics ZOS also provide foraging opportunities for birds and other wildlife. Lake Koocanusa is an important staging area for migrating birds including waterfowl, waders, shorebirds and others. These ZOS can be used to guide the Recreation Management Strategy currently underway.

6. Discussion

Over 45 years after the construction of the Libby Dam and the impoundment of the Kootenay River below Wardner, the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa now supports a diverse and abundant fish and wildlife community, relying on the reservoir's habitat to complete its life cycle. Habitat conditions along the foreshore of the reservoir are highly dependent on annual and inter-annual fluctuations in water levels, resulting from the operation of the Libby Dam. Consequently, additional impacts from anthropogenic activities in the area can pose a significant threat to the long-term survival of local fish and wildlife populations. Conservation of ecosystem functions along the Lake Koocanusa foreshore is critical to maintain the environmental, social, aboriginal, and economic values of the area.

Results of the FIM study show that approximately 72% (130 km) of the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa is in natural condition and 28% (50 km) is disturbed. AHI results show that the majority of the shoreline has High (41%) or Very High (23%) ecological value. Shoreline segments with Very High and High ecological value generally included a Zone of Sensitivity

for aquatic or wildlife value.

The Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines provide a decision-making framework for regulatory agencies and proponents of future development projects, as well as the Koocanusa Recreation Steering Committee, to ensure responsible development and guaranty the long-term sustainability of the Lake Koocanusa shoreline ecosystem.

7. Recommendations

The shortfalls of the SHIM standards, originally developed for natural lakes, to assess shoreline and drawdown conditions in a reservoir presented significant challenges for the completion of this study. However, lessons learned through this project also pose an opportunity. This type of approach can be applied to other reservoirs such as Arrow Lakes and Duncan. And, with the ongoing Columbia River Treaty renegotiations, improved knowledge and understanding of the ecology of Koocanusa Reservoir will potentially benefit the people of the area.

The following section provides recommendations to help improve upon the results of the present study. A modified SHIM standard specific to reservoirs would help to further understand and protect the natural integrity of Lake Koocanusa.

Several recommended actions are proposed, including:

- Creation of a Standard Methods for Completion of Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Projects for reservoirs along with a separate data dictionary;
- Acquiring orthophotos of the reservoir at low and full pool;
- Acquiring LiDAR data for the entire reservoir;
- Revise field assessments at Wardner and make upgrades to the SHIM;
- Conduct detailed inventories to determine the current status of sensitive species and habitats associated with the broadly mapping zones of sensitivity;
- Complete SHIM for the major tributaries that feed into Lake Koocanusa;
- Develop a Lake Management Plan and incorporate Shoreline Management Guidelines into existing OCPs and future zoning bylaws;
- Further educate the community on the importance of foreshore management;
- Identify significant erosion areas in the drawdown zone;
- Conduct a detailed assessment of the impacts of off-road vehicle use in the drawdown zone; and,
- Conduct further study on the ecology of the reservoir and wildlife habitat enhancement opportunities.

8. Acknowledgements

The following individuals provided technical contributions to the project Bruce MacDonald, Fish Habitat Biologist, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (retired), Terra Limnic Consulting

Peter Holmes, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations Heather Leschied, East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership Coordinator

Funding and or inkind donations for this Project were provided by the following different agencies or parties:

The Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping project was managed and delivered with financial support from the Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program. www.fwcp.ca Regional District of East Kootenay Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations Living Lakes Canada Lake Koocanusa Community Council Canadian Columbia River Inter-tribal Fisheries Commission

Ktunaxa Nation Council

Recognition of FWCP's support has been given where applicable including:

- Presentation entitled, "Lake Management Planning Using the Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping Approach in the East Kootenay Region of British Columbia". North American Lake Management Society Annual Conference, Banff, Alberta, November 2016
- Presentation entitled, "Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping and Community-Based Monitoring", Alberta EcoTrust Environmental Gathering: "Breaking Through", Edmonton, Alberta, February 2017
- VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.
- VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.
- www.ekilmp.com

9. References

Mason, B. and R. Knight. 2001. Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping. Community Mapping Network, Vancouver, British Columbia. 315pp + viii. M. Johannes, Editor.

VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.

VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.

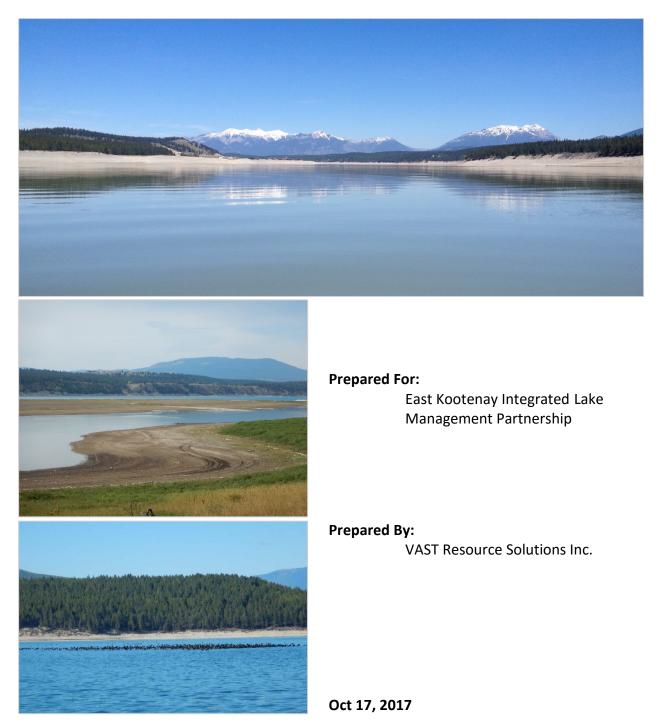
Attachments

The following documents are attached to this report:

- VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.
- VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.



LAKE KOOCANUSA FORESHORE INVENTORY AND MAPPING AND AQUATIC HABITAT INDEX



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS

Funding and In-kind contributions for this project were provided by:

The Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping project was managed and delivered with financial support from the Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program. <u>www.fwcp.ca</u> Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO) East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) Lake Koocanusa Community Council Canadian Columbia River Inter-tribal Fisheries Commission Living Lakes Canada

The following individuals carried out field work:

L.B. Mac Donald, Terra Limnic Consulting Heather Leschied, Living Lakes Canada Peter Holmes, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO) Walter Kehler, Lake Koocanusa Community Council

VAST would like to acknowledge the following individuals for their technical contributions to this project:

L.B. Mac Donald, Terra Limnic Consulting Heather Leschied, Living Lakes Canada Peter Holmes, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO)

The report was completed by the following VAST Professionals:

Jessica Romeo, BSc, BIT Darcy Hlushak, BSc, GISP Ben Meunier, MSc Ian Adams, MSc, RPBio Mary-Louise Polzin, Ph D, RPBio

Geographical Information System (GIS) mapping and analysis was completed by:

Darcy Hlushak, BSc, GISP, GIS analyst

Suggested Citation:

VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.

Cover Photos:

Top: Ben Meunier; Left Top and Bottom: Heather Leschied

DISCLAIMER

The results contained in this report are primarily based upon data collected from field surveys completed by parties other than VAST Resource Solutions Inc. (VAST). VAST and the authors assume that data collected are accurate and reliable. Data in this assessment was not analysed statistically. Use or reliance upon conclusions made in this report is the responsibility of the party using the information. Neither VAST, nor the authors of this report are liable for accidental mistakes, omissions or errors made in its preparation as best attempts were made to verify the accuracy and completeness of data collected and presented.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Lake Koocanusa is a reservoir formed by the completion of the Libby Dam in Montana in 1973. This transboundary reservoir extends 140 km between Wardner, BC and Libby, Montana. This study focuses on the Canadian portion of the lake. The East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) commissioned VAST Resource Solutions Inc. (VAST) to complete this project which includes:

- 1) Foreshore Inventory and Mapping study (FIM);
- 2) Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI); and
- 3) Shoreline Management Guidelines.

The purpose of this Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping (SHIM) project for Lake Koocanusa is to provide baseline information on foreshore condition and environmental values to aid in future decision-making. At this time, there are no standards in place to adequately address reservoirs. Therefore, the current FIM standards has been used. Although there may be shortfalls with this approach, it is currently the best available science.

The foreshore of Lake Koocanusa was determined to be 179.6 km, which was delineated into 57 segments based on contiguous characteristics. The physical analysis of the foreshore revealed the most prevalent shore type to be gravel beach (36%). Cliff/bluff and sand beach shore types also extended along substantial lengths (22% and 16%, respectively); while the stream mouth shore type was minimal (1%). Aquatic vegetation only extended along 4% of the shoreline. The study area falls within the Interior Douglas-Fir dry mild, biogeoclimatic zone (IDFdm2) and the Ponderosa Pine dry hot, biogeoclimatic zone (PPdh2). The vegetation along the natural shoreline areas was mainly composed of mature species providing abundant coverage. Overall, 72% of the foreshore was found to be in a natural condition and 28% was found to be disturbed.

The EKILMP team conducted fish and wildlife field assessments during summer (July 10 -16, 2015) and fall (September 22- 24, 2015) field visits. Twenty-eight sites throughout Lake Koocanusa were selected for fish assessments and thirteen sites were selected for wildlife assessments. This data as well as literature review information on species and habitats was used to document the ecological status of the shoreline. Overall, the foreshore of Lake Koocanusa was found to be biologically diverse and important to numerous plant, fish and wildlife species. Several sensitive plant, wildlife and fish species inhabit or potentially inhabit the area.

An Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) was used to score and rank each shoreline segment based on its ecological value. The AHI used numerical data collected by the EKILMP field team from four categories of parameters: 1) biophysical, 2) zones of sensitivity, 3) vegetation and 4) modifications. Parameter values were based on their positive or negative contributions to environmental health. The AHI was originally developed for a lake environment, and therefore may not fully represent the ecological values of a reservoir full-pool shoreline. The following Existing Ecological Shore Rankings were determined from the AHI: Very High - 23% of shoreline, High - 41%, Moderate - 24%, Low - 6% and Very Low - 6%.

The information collected, summarized, and presented in this report will aid government and organizations overseeing foreshore and upland developments. This report serves as a benchmark by documenting land use and habitat changes necessary for the development of regulations, standards, policies and education materials.

Several recommended actions are proposed, including: creating a *Standard Methods for Completion of Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Projects* for reservoirs along with a separate data dictionary, acquiring orthophotos of the reservoir at low and full pool, acquiring LiDAR data for the entire reservoir, conducting species and habitats inventories and further educating the community on the importance of foreshore management.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| ACKNOWLED | GEMENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS | i |
|---------------|--|-----|
| DISCLAIMER | | ii |
| EXECUTIVE SU | JMMARY | iii |
| TABLE OF CO | NTENTS | v |
| LIST OF FIGUR | RES | vi |
| LIST OF TABLE | ΞS | vi |
| LIST OF APPEI | NDICES | vi |
| 1.0 Introd | uction | 1 |
| 2.0 PROJE | CT OVERVIEW | 3 |
| , | ectives | |
| 2.2 Pro | ject Partners | 3 |
| | rent Foreshore Management | |
| | ods | |
| | d Assessment | |
| | eshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) | |
| | and FIM Database Management | |
| 3.4 Fish | and Wildlife Assessment | |
| 3.4.1 | Fish Sampling and Analysis | |
| 3.4.2 | Wildlife Observations and Analysis | |
| • | atic Habitat Index (AHI) | |
| 3.5.1 | Biophysical Parameters | |
| 3.5.2 | Zones of Sensitivity | |
| 3.5.3 | Vegetation Parameters | |
| 3.5.4 | Habitat Modification Parameters | |
| 3.5.5 | Index Ranking | |
| | S | |
| 4.1 Bio | physical FIM Summary | |
| 4.1.1 | Land Use | |
| 4.1.2 | Shore Type | |
| 4.1.3 | Substrate Type | |
| 4.1.4 | Aquatic Vegetation | |
| 4.1.5 | Zones of Sensitivity | |
| 4.1.6 | Band 1 (Full-Pool Vegetation) | |
| 4.1.7 | Shoreline Modifications | |
| 4.1.8 | Level of Impact | |
| | ortant Fish, Wildlife and Vegetation Resources | |
| 4.2.1 | Fisheries | |
| 4.2.2 | Wildlife | |
| 4.2.3 | Plants | |
| | atic Habitat Index Results | |
| 5.0 Conclu | usion | |

| 6.0 | Recommendations | 32 |
|--------|-------------------|----|
| | References | |
| Person | al Communications | 36 |

LIST OF FIGURES

| 1 |
|----|
| 14 |
| 15 |
| 15 |
| 16 |
| 16 |
| 17 |
| 18 |
| 18 |
| 20 |
| 21 |
| 20 |
| 21 |
| 22 |
| 22 |
| 31 |
| |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1. Aquatic Habitat Index - Parameters, Weightings and Calculation Methods for Lake Koocanus | sa 8 |
|--|------|
| Table 2. Nest site characteristics for bird species with identified Zone(s) of Sensitivity. | 10 |
| Table 3. Lake Koocanusa shoreline condition (natural vs. disturbed) and land use summary | 14 |
| Table 4. Zones of Sensitivity along Lake Koocanusa | 19 |
| Table 5. Summary table of fish species occurring in Lake Koocanusa | 23 |
| Table 6. Important wildlife habitat features at Lake Koocanusa. | 26 |
| Table 7. Provincial and/or Federally listed species at risk | 29 |
| Table 8. Red-listed plant species at risk that are known to occur, or may occur, at Lake Koocanusa | 30 |
| Table 9. AHI analysis results for the Current Ecological Values of the shoreline | 31 |

LIST OF APPENDICES

| Appendix A. Photo Plates | 1 |
|---|---|
| Appendix B. Fish Field Sampling Data | |
| Appendix C. Wildlife Field Sampling Data | |
| Appendix D. Lake Koocanusa Bird Records | |
| Appendix E. Aquatic Habitat Index Results | |

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The gazetted name of Koocanusa reservoir is Lake Koocanusa. It is a reservoir formed by the completion of the Libby Dam in Montana in 1973. This transboundary reservoir extends 140 km between Libby, Montana and Wardner, BC. It is the fourth dam constructed under the Columbia River Treaty. The dam is operated by the US Army Corps of Engineers, and provides flood control and hydroelectric power for Montana, Idaho, Washington, Wyoming, California, Utah, Oregon and Nevada. Since the dam was built, land use pressures around the reservoir have escalated including off-road vehicle use, informal camping, shoreline disturbance, and water quality concerns resulting from upstream mining activity (www.ekilmp.com).

Lake Koocanusa operates on a flood management strategy referred to as the VarQ. It was implemented to improve the reservoir and river operations at the Libby Dam (Wade and Weatherly, 2012). Similar to standard flood management, VarQ uses forecasted inflow, except in years that have a lower risk of flooding, it allows for greater flexibility to regulate the amount of water and the time at which water needs to be released from the reservoir (Wade and Weatherly, 2012). The maximum and minimum operating levels for Lake Koocanusa are 749.5 metres (2,459 feet) and 697.1 metres (2,287 feet), respectively as shown in Figure 1. For the purpose of this study, EKILMP defines full-pool as 744.9 to 749.5 m (2444 - 2459 feet) and the 30 meter zone of adjacent upland, while low-pool is when reservoir elevations are between 730.9 and 744.9 m (2398 - 2444 feet). In general, full-pool occurs from July through September, while low-pool occurs from January through April. It is the full-pool shoreline and associated foreshore that is the focus of this study.



Figure 1. Orthophoto view of Lake Koocanusa, showing full-pool (left) and low-pool (right). The BC Freshwater Atlas shoreline is shown in yellow.

Due to its sheer size, Lake Koocanusa has a unique set of aquatic, foreshore, and shoreline habitats which need to be considered in current and future development. Since the lake's inception, these important habitats have been subject to cumulative industrial, residential and recreational land use pressures; therefore, a thorough understanding of Lake Koocanusa's rich shoreline characteristics and habitats is pertinent for sustainable future planning initiatives. Lake Koocanusa supports an important regional fish community, especially from a sport fishery standpoint. Ecologically, Lake Koocanusa has seen significant changes from historical conditions between the effects of impoundment and species introductions. Additionally, the British Columbia government has protected a few areas of Long-billed Curlew habitat, by designating the lands as Wildlife Habitat Areas (WHAs). There are two approved Long-billed Curlew WHAs in the study area: at the north end of the lake near Wardner and near Baynes Lake in the Kerr Road area.

Furthermore, the Koocanusa area has been a region of great importance to First Nations for many centuries, as it is located within the traditional territory of the Ktunaxa Nation, and it contains recorded archaeological sites that represent a significant connection for the Ktunaxa Nation (RDEK 2014a).

As with many lakes across British Columbia, Lake Koocanusa has seen a rise in recreational use resulting in an increase in foreshore disturbances. The Koocanusa area is a popular tourism and recreational region, appealing to residents and visitors for a range of activities which include fishing, camping, boating and off-road vehicle use. With an increase of these activities in the Koocanusa area, there has been an increase in negative impacts on Crown land resources in the area such as degradation of sensitive grasslands and wildlife habitat (Zukiwsky, Liepa, Hlushak, Volp & Cooper, 2015). Increased information about critical habitats will more accurately guide key regional stakeholders with the proper understanding of how anthropogenic development may impact important natural habitat features, and furthermore, will assist local governments in their long-term planning objectives, resulting in a better balance between development and conservation goals. Within the Canadian portion, Official Community Plans (OCPs) exist for the broader Lake Koocanusa region (RDEK 2014a) and for the Baynes Lake area (RDEK 2014b). Both plans recognize the value of protecting Lake Koocanusa waters. During development, the shoreline is often modified in order to improve recreational access (e.g., docks, vegetation removal, boat launches), and to protect land from erosion forces (e.g., groynes and retaining walls). The alterations and their potential negative impacts on the foreshore environment have become a concern with local citizens and regulatory agencies.

Recognizing the need for better lake management, a biophysical inventory of Lake Koocanusa is required. Steps 1 and 2 were completed in this report, and Step 3 will be included in a separate document. The definitions and details relating to each step are outlined below (Schleppe and Patterson, 2011).

- Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) FIM is a broad scale inventory process that attempts to define and describe the shoreline of lake systems. The inventory provides baseline information regarding the current condition, and natural features of the shoreline, and characterizes the level of development (e.g., retaining walls, docks, groynes, etc.). The data collected allows managers and the public to monitor shoreline changes over time and to measure whether proposed land use decisions are meeting their intended objectives. This baseline inventory provides sufficient information to facilitate identification of sensitive shoreline segments as part of step 2 below.
- 2. Aquatic Habitat Index or Ecological Sensitivity Index (AHI) The AHI utilizes data collected during the FIM, field reviews, and other data sources (e.g., Land and Data Warehouse, previously published works, etc.) to develop and rank the sensitivity of the shoreline using an index. An index is defined as a numerical or categorical scale used to compare variables with one another or with some reference point. In this case, the index is used to compare the sensitivity of the different shoreline areas around the lake to other shoreline areas within the lake (i.e., the index compares the ecological or aquatic sensitivity of different shoreline areas within the lake system to each other rather than to other lake shorelines). The index provides an indication of the relative value of one shoreline area to another.
- 3. Shoreline Management Guidelines (Guidelines) The Guidelines are the final step in the process and are intended to help land managers at all levels of government quickly assess applications and to provide the first step for review, planning, and prescribing shoreline alterations (i.e., land development) by applicants and review agencies. The assessments consider numerous other biological criteria (e.g., wetlands and shore marshes, aquatic vegetation, adjacency to sensitive terrestrial features, migration and staging areas, etc.) making it more inclusive of sensitive shoreline areas.

2.0 PROJECT OVERVIEW

2.1 Objectives

The objectives of this study are to provide an overview of foreshore habitat condition, rank contiguous shoreline segments based on their fish and wildlife habitat values, and prepare management guidelines for the ranked segments, specifying development risks of various activities. SHIM methodology was not designed for reservoirs. Therefore, most of the data collected in the field applies to the full-pool mark of the reservoir. The shoreline of Lake Koocanusa is to be considered the full-pool mark, at 749.5 m (2459 feet).

The objectives of the SHIM will be achieved through completion of the following activities:

1. Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM)

- Delineate the shoreline into segments, based on contiguous physical features using field findings and geographic data; and,
- Inventory foreshore morphology, land use, shoreline condition and anthropogenic alterations within each of the segments.

2. Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI)

- Report on fish and wildlife habitat values using field and literature findings;
- Identify sensitive shoreline features and habitats;
- Prepare an index that ranks habitats along the foreshore based on biophysical attributes;
- Develop a GIS database on the ecological integrity of the lake's foreshore;
- Utilize physical (FIM data) and biological variables to mathematically score each segment;
- Scores will allow segments to be compared to one another to determine their importance to fish or wildlife habitat.

3. Shoreline Guidance Document

- Colour code segments, based on their habitat index values; and
- Identify risk for development activities in each colour zone.

Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) and the Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) completed in this report will be used to develop science-based coordinated shoreline management guidelines for land and water uses. The shoreline guidelines are used to provide consistent policy information and aid in decision-making by all levels of government, developers, planners and other interests (EKILMP 2006).

2.2 Project Partners

The East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) formed in 2006 in response to concerns over the fast pace of foreshore development in the East Kootenay (EKILMP 2006). Their aim is to protect lakes in the East Kootenay by encouraging integrated and coordinated approaches and providing guidance on best practices and restrictions of use where necessary (EKILMP 2006). EKILMP have recorded the baseline ecosystem values of nine East Kootenay lakes: Windermere, Columbia, Moyie, Monroe, Tie, Rosen, St. Mary, Jim Smith and Wasa. EKILMP (www.ekilmp.com) provides a list of their partnerships and goals, and have been directly quoted here (as shown in italics).

The East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) is a coalition of various agencies, local governments, First Nations and non-government organizations with joint responsibilities to protect lake ecosystems. The mandate of the partnership is to maintain the integrity of lake ecosystems for fish, wildlife, drinking water, heritage, recreation and aesthetic values. EKILMP develops science-based, coordinated management guidance for land and water uses associated with East Kootenay lakes, in southeastern British Columbia.

Through partnership, information sharing and optimizing available resources, the EKILMP wishes to develop integrated, collaborative approaches to lake management, in order to address the current and future activities in the watershed in ways that sustain the ecological health, social and economic values of lakes in the East Kootenay.

2.3 Current Foreshore Management

Land use activities at Lake Koocanusa are governed by several bylaws and policies, including the Lake Koocanusa Area Official Community Plan (OCP – Bylaw 2432; RDEK 2014a), and the Baynes Lake area Official Community Plan (OCP – Bylaw 2319; RDEK 2014b). Details relating to the protection of foreshore or other associated environmental features in these documents are noted below:

Lake Koocanusa Area OCP (RDEK 2014a)

The Lake Koocanusa plan area is located in southeastern British Columbia between Jaffray and the US border, also known as "South Country". The OCP aims to provide direction on land use and developmental issues within the plan area. During the public consultation for the OCP, natural and environmental attributes were among the most highly valued characteristics of the area. Residents also supported the protection and preservation of wildlife and their habitats located within the plan area. Broad environmental goals identified in the Lake Koocanusa OCP include: maintaining its rural and agricultural character by minimizing the impacts of land development on the natural environment, and preserving unique ecosystem features in the area such as riparian areas, dry grasslands, ungulate winter range, wildlife corridors, and wildlife habitat areas in order to sustain the biodiversity of the area. The plan area provides important habitat to red-listed species such as the American Badger and Lewis's Woodpecker and blue-listed species such as the Long-billed Curlew and Flammulated owl, and also provides habitat and winter forage for a range of wildlife such as elk and deer.

The Lake Koocanusa OCP area is situated within the traditional territory of the Ktunaxa Nation, and surrounds the Tobacco Plains Indian Reserve. The Ktunaxa Nation Council was a part of the steering committee for this planning process, expressing their rights for future land use in the area. The plan area contains recorded archaeological sites that identify a significant historical connection for the Ktunaxa Nation.

Baynes Lake Area OCP (RDEK 2014b)

The Baynes Lake OCP area is situated in southeastern British Columbia, adjacent to Lake Koocanusa. This area is often referred to as "South Country". The OCP serves as a guidance tool for future land use and development in the Baynes Lake area. The first goal of the Baynes Lake OCP is to "Protect the integrity of Baynes Lake, Lake Koocanusa and all other surface and ground water resources" (Section 3). Additional environmental issues identified in the OCP include the protection of endangered and threatened plant and animal species and the preservation of grassland and riparian ecosystems.

The OCP (Section 10.1) recognizes Lake Koocanusa as a unique physical landscape feature, as it, along with other seasonal water bodies, is a significant water resource in the area, providing essential habitat for a variety of fish and wildlife species and also meeting the potable water, irrigation and recreational needs of residents within the OCP area.

3.0 METHODS

3.1 Field Assessment

The initial field assessment for the FIM was conducted in July, 2015 from a boat, by EKILMP partners and/or consultants Bruce MacDonald (Terra Limnic Consulting), Heather Leschied (Living Lakes Canada), Peter Holmes (FLNRO), and Walter Kehler (Lake Koocanusa Community Council). Field assessors used a Trimble Pathfinder GPS unit loaded with the FIM Data Dictionary SHIM Lake v. 2.6 to record the GPS track and input field data. They carried orthophoto based maps for reference to aid in data collection, and captured digital images of shoreline features.

EKILMP members conducted fish and wildlife surveys in the summer (July 10-16) and fall (September 22-24) of 2015, which included sampling fish and documenting wildlife observations. In April 2016, GPS video, photographs, substrate, gradient, wildlife and land use observations were taken of the study area via a helicopter.

3.2 Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM)

FIM report development includes:

- 1. Summarizing available information on environmental values;
- 2. Preparing detailed descriptions for each segment;
- 3. Analyzing and summarizing biological and physical data for the lake using the FIM database; and,
- 4. Using GIS to map segment locations, emergent vegetation polygons, and other pertinent segment data.

During the field assessment, the shoreline was delineated in contiguous segments based on biophysical features. Standard FIM data for each segment was collected to provide an understanding of features and condition. This data was summarized in the FIM database and includes parameters such as: segment length, land use, shore type, substrates, shoreline cover, aquatic vegetation, shoreline modifications and flora and fauna details.

3.3 GIS and FIM Database Management

The GeoBC Freshwater Atlas GIS dataset was used to define the boundary of Lake Koocanusa. The shoreline segment line-work was modified in Segments 3, 41, 42 and 43 to more accurately follow the full-pool mark. There were no orthophotos provided, therefore the best available information including field notes, field photos, GPS video and imagery from ArcGIS Web Mapping Services was used to complete the edits. The shoreline should therefore not be considered exact, but rather a representative line used to display the full-pool mark.

Where information was absent, the database was updated using available office tools including Google Earth and other GIS applications. Adhering to the FIM Standards, the following parameters were calculated for each segment:

- Natural vs. disturbed shoreline;
- Land use;
- Shore type;
- Substrate type;
- Aquatic vegetation;
- Full-Pool and Drawdown Zone Vegetation;
- Shoreline modifications; and
- Level of impact

The legal boundaries of properties (parcel fabric) around the lake were provided by the RDEK. The RDEK parcel fabric metadata states horizontal accuracy of approximately +/- 10 m. The RDEK makes no warranties or representations concerning the validity or accuracy of the data.

The Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping Methods (Mason and Knight 2001) and the Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Standards (Schleppe and Mason 2009) provide additional technical procedures including GPS, data management, database development and quality control.

3.4 Fish and Wildlife Assessment

3.4.1 Fish Sampling and Analysis

Fish assessments were completed at 28 sites around the lake between July 10-16 and September 22-24, 2015 (Appendix B). A variety of sampling techniques were utilized to obtain information on species presence and relative abundance, including snorkel, seine, Gee traps, and observations from the boat. The most appropriate technique considering the site conditions was used. The following details were recorded for each site sampled: a description of substrate type, general aquatic vegetation details, air temperature, water temperature, method used, numbers of each fish species, life stage for fish, as well as site observations. Any fish captured were released in the area where they were found once sampling data was recorded.

Fish data was generally not analyzed using statistical methods since the sampling program was designed only to determine presence/absence and relative abundance. To provide a general understanding of fish use at each sample site, relative abundance was calculated for each species. Data from all sampling techniques was pooled in the relative abundance calculations. Summer and fall data were analysed separately in order to identify any seasonal distinctions in habitat use. Where raw data provided numbers that were not absolute (e.g., >200 or 100+), only the whole number (e.g., 200 or 100) was considered for mathematical and graphical purposes.

Using the 2015 field data and historical accounts, a fish summary was prepared that discussed Lake Koocanusa specific data and identified important habitats and interactions, particularly for sensitive or regionally significant species. Any confirmed habitat for sensitive species along the shoreline was included in the aquatic Habitat Index as an area of biological significance or Zone of Sensitivity (ZOS).

3.4.2 Wildlife Observations and Analysis

Wildlife assessments were completed at 13 sites during the July 10-16 and September 22-24, 2015 field visits (Appendix C). The assessment involved visual and acoustic identification of wildlife present, or signs of their presence, in the upland area, flying or on the water surface at each sample site. A general habitat assessment was also completed to document important habitat attributes, and comments were noted regarding anthropogenic impacts or relevant issues related to wildlife habitat.

A review of the BC Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC 2016) records was conducted to identify sensitive vegetation and wildlife species potentially in the area. Additional accounts for wildlife species closely associated with foreshore ecosystems are also provided. Any confirmed habitat for sensitive species along the shoreline was included in the Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) as an area of biological significance or ZOS.

3.5 Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI)

The AHI estimates the environmental sensitivity or biological value of one shoreline segment relative to other shoreline segments on a waterbody. The index incorporates physical and biological data into a model which analyses and ranks each segment. For consistency and comparison between lake systems, the AHI methods and calculations used for Lake Koocanusa closely followed those used for Columbia Lake (McPherson, 2010) and those used for Windermere Lake (McPherson and Hlushak, 2008). Schleppe and Arsenault (2006) deserve special recognition for initially developing this complex matrix for Okanagan Lake. The AHI methods and calculations were originally developed for a lake foreshore environment, and although they may not fully represent the ecological values of a reservoir full pool shoreline, there is not currently enough scientific information to warrant changes to the AHI.

The AHI uses physical (FIM data) and biological variables to mathematically score each segment. The scores allow segments to be compared to one another, to determine their importance to fish or wildlife habitat. The index incorporates both positive habitat features such as natural areas that add to the habitat value of a segment, and negative habitat features such as marinas which decrease the habitat value. Parameter values were based upon their positive or negative contribution to aquatic habitat.

The index includes four categories of parameters:

- 1. Biophysical;
- 2. Zones of Sensitivity;
- 3. Vegetation; and
- 4. Modifications.

Table 1 summarizes the categories and parameters that were incorporated into the index and provides a summary of calculations and associated parameter values.

| Category | Parameter | Maximum Point | Percent of the Category | Percent of the Total | d Calculation Methods for Lake K Calculation | Value Categories |
|-------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| | Shore Type | 20 | 33.9% | 20.2% | % of Segment x Shore Type Value | Stream Mouth = Wetland (20) > Gravel Beach = Rocky Shore (15) > Sand Beach = Cliff /Bluff (10), Other (5) |
| cal | Percentage Natural | 15 | 25.4% | 15.2% | % Natural x Natural Score | Natural Score (15) |
| Biophysical | Substrate | 10 | 16.9% | 10.1% | % Substrate x Substrate Value | Cobble (10) > Gravel (8) > Boulder = Organic = Mud = Marl (6), Fines = Sands (4) > Bedrock (2) |
| | Aquatic Vegetation | 8 | 13.6% | 8.1% | % Aquatic Vegetation x Aquatic Vegetation Score | Aquatic Vegetation Score (8) |
| | Overhanging Vegetation | 6 | 10.2% | 6.1% | % Overhanging Vegetation x Overhanging Vegetation Score | Overhanging Vegetation Score (6) |
| | Aquatics | 5 | 33.3% | 5.1% | Present (5), Absent (0) | Present (5), Absent (0) |
| Zones of Sensitivity | Birds | 5 | 33.3% | 5.1% | Present (5), Absent (0) | Present (5), Absent (0) |
| Zones of Sensitivity | Unique Features | 5 | 33.3% | 5.1% | Present (5), Absent (0) | Present (5), Absent (0) |
| | Band 1 - | | | | Vegetation Bandwidth Category x | Vegetation Bandwidth Category |
| | Full-Pool Vegetation | 10 | 40.0% | 10.1% | Vegetation Danawidth Category x Vegetation Quality Category x Band 1 Score (10) | 0 to 4.9 m (0.2) < 5 to 9.9 m (0.4) < 10 to 14.9 m (0.6) < 15 to 19.9 m (0.8) < 20 m (1) |
| _ | | | | | | Vegetation Quality Category |
| Vegetation | Band 2 - Drawdown Zone Vegetation | 5 | 20.0% | 5.1% | Present (5), Absent (0) | Wetland = Broadleaf = Shrubs (1) > Coniferous forest = Mixed forest (0.8) > Herbs/Grasses = Unvegetated (0.6) > Lawn = Landscaped = Row crops (0.3) > Exposed soil |
| | Veteran Trees | 5 | 20.0% | 5.1% | >25(5), 5-25 (3), <5(1), 0 (0) | >25(5), 5-25 (3), <5(1), 0 (0) |
| | Snags | 5 | 20.0% | 5.1% | >25(5), 5-25 (3), <5(1), 0 (0) | >25(5), 5-25 (3), <5(1), 0 (0) |
| su | Retaining Wall | -3.5 | 22.6% | -3.5% | % Retaining Wall x (-5) | % Retaining Wall x (-5) |
| catio | Docks | -3 | 19.4% | -3.0% | # Docks x (-0.1) | # Docks x (-0.1) |
| Modifications | Boat Launch | -3 | 19.4% | -3.0% | #Launches x (-3) | # Launches x (-3) |
| ž | Marina | -6 | 38.7% | -6.1% | # of Marinas * (-2) | # of Marinas * (-2) |

Table 1. Aquatic Habitat Index - Parameters, Weightings and Calculation Methods for Lake Koocanusa.

3.5.1 Biophysical Parameters

The determination of extent for each of the biophysical parameters is described in full in *Standard Methods for Completion of Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Projects* (Schleppe and Mason, 2009). The following section briefly describes the parameters in terms of how they contribute or detract from the habitat value of a shore segment.

Shore Type

Shore Type breaks the shore zone into distinct segments that correspond to the physical features of the land/water juncture. This parameter assumes that all shore types have similar physical features in their natural state and that habitat utilization by the different species is similar in identical shore types (e.g., the use of one sand beach by fish is similar to the use of a different sand beach in another area) (Schleppe and Arsenault 2006).

The Shore Type values were established in the earlier lake studies through detailed habitat specificity analyses using local data and literature reviews. The Okanagan Lake Shore Type scored each Shore Type according to fish usage. In the Windermere Lake analysis, although Shore Type scores were still based on fish values, the value of wetland habitat for values other than direct fish usage (e.g., primary productivity, wildlife and aquatic health) was identified as a unique parameter. The Moyie Lake study refined this step by incorporating the full spectrum of wetland values into the Shore Type score. Although the Shore Type Scoring has gone through an iterative development process from each lake study, the importance of each Shore Type has remained relatively constant.

For this study, the Shore Type Scores from Columbia Lake were used as a standard. This standard is considered applicable to Lake Koocanusa as it represents the most widely used categories for shore type. Stream mouths and wetlands were rated as having the highest values for fish and wildlife, followed by gravel beach and rocky shore. Sand beach, cliff/bluff and other (mainly grass/herb) habitats were valued the lowest.

Substrate Type

Lake bed substrates relate directly to lake productivity (Schleppe 2009). Many fish species depend on coarse substrate compositions for egg deposition (spawning) and for seeking cover from predators (rearing). Substrates also provide rooting areas for aquatic vegetation, foraging opportunities for benthic macro-invertebrate, and threedimensional structure (Randall *et al.* 1996). Schleppe and Arsenault (2006) ranked substrate types based on life history requirements for different fish species. Their attributed substrate values have subsequently been accepted as standards for this and other lake assessments (Windermere and Moyie Lakes).

Percentage Natural

Natural shorelines have a high fisheries, wildlife and ecological value because they have few anthropogenic disturbances that can degrade habitat integrity (e.g., docks, transport infrastructure). This parameter is based on the assumption that natural areas typically function better and are more similar to historical ecosystems than highly disturbed shorelines. In an active hydroelectric reservoir such as Lake Koocanusa, the concept of natural shoreline is highly subjective as the shoreline has been significantly modified from its original state during the creation of the reservoir and is continuously remodelled through erosion resulting from artificial fluctuations in water levels. In the absence of science-based information to support a change in weighting for this parameter, the value used in this assessment follows the standard established at Moyie Lake, which was based on the Windermere and Okanagan Lake studies.

Aquatic Vegetation

All vegetation below the high water level is considered productive (Schleppe 2009). Aquatic plants provide fish and wildlife with food, spawning or nesting habitat, foraging substrates, and cover from sun and predators (Engel 1990). Schleppe and Patterson (2011) provided descriptions for the types of aquatic vegetation often observed along shorelines and have been directly quoted here (as shown in italics).

Emergent Vegetation generally refers to grasses, horsetail (Equisetum sp.), sedge, or other plants tolerant of flooding. Submergent Vegetation generally consists of native Potamogeton spp. and is considered aquatic vegetation that remains below the water surface for most of the growing season. Floating Vegetation generally consists of species such as native Potamogeton spp., pond lilies, and other types of vegetation that floats upon the water surface.

Overhanging Vegetation

Overhanging vegetation is a valuable component of the shoreline. Leaf litter, fallen branches/trees and associated insect drop provide food and habitat for aquatic organisms (Holmes pers comm.). Overhanging vegetation extent was calculated during the FIM field assessment and the AHI.

3.5.2 Zones of Sensitivity

Zones of sensitivity (ZOS) are areas of biological importance specific to Lake Koocanusa. ZOS are defined as being productive fish or wildlife areas. Supporting information for each of the ZOS is provided in the Results Section of this document (Section 4.1.5) and has also been summarized in Appendix A.

Aquatics

For this study, the Aquatics ZOS are areas below the high-water mark providing critical habitat for fish species to complete their life cycle. These ZOS mostly consist of shallow vegetated areas such as tributary inlets and vegetated flats on the margin of the lake. As water levels rise in spring and summer, mud flat areas with established terrestrial vegetation become inundated providing a suitable combination of shallow depth and abundant cover for rearing of fry and juvenile fish. Similar conditions are found in tributary inlets where stream water inflow also create a temperature refugia for cold-water species in summer. Tributary inlet are important migration corridors providing connectivity with critical tributary spawning habitat. These areas are particularly sensitive to disturbances from anthropogenic activities such as off-road vehicle use, construction activities below the high water mark, and artificial fluctuations in water levels. Aquatics ZOS also provide foraging opportunities for birds and other wildlife.

The Aquatics ZOS in Lake Koocanusa were broadly mapped, and based on findings from the fish and wildlife field assessments, literature review, and/or on professional opinion.

Birds

This ZOS is made up of existing approved WHAs for Long-billed Curlew (*Numenius americanus*) and Lewis's Woodpecker (*Melanerpes lewis*) that occur adjacent to the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa, along with identified Bank Swallow (*Riparia riparia*) nesting areas (Table 2).

| Species | Nesting Habitat Features | Koocanusa use | Reference |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Long-billed Curlew | Dry, short-grass grassland and pasture areas. Often over-grazed pasture. | May nest close to reservoir in suitable habitat. May forage along shoreline | Ohanjanian 2001; Dugger and Dugger 2002 |
| Lewis's Woodpecker | Cavity nester in large diameter Ponderosa Pine or Trembling Aspen Often in recent burns | May nest close to reservoir, but not an obligate riparian species | Environment Canada 2014; Vierling et al. 2013. |
| Bank Swallow | Colonial nester using "eroding, vertical banks composed of unconsolidated substrates (e.g., silty fine sands)" (COSEWIC 2013) | Several known colonies in the study area as well as nearby (e.g. northeast of Wardner along Ft Steele – Wardner road. | COSEWIC 2013; Garrison 1999. |

Table 2. Nest site characteristics for bird species with identified Zone(s) of Sensitivity.

Lake Koocanusa is an important staging area for migrating birds including waterfowl, waders, shorebirds and others. Key areas are likely to be locations where birds can find shelter from winds and waves, in the lee of inlets or islands. Most, if not all, of these areas are recognized here as Aquatic ZOS.

Unique Features

Areas that have significant recreational and scenic value.

3.5.3 Vegetation Parameters

Band 1 (Full-Pool Vegetation) and Band 2 (Drawdown Zone Vegetation)

Vegetation adjacent to lakes is important for fish and wildlife habitat as described above for the Overhanging Vegetation parameter. It is also important for terrestrial wildlife species since it can incorporate important habitats such as grasslands and migration corridors. Vegetated shorelines help to reduce erosion through both soil stabilization and reducing the erosional energy of rainfall and wave action (Holmes pers. comm.).

The AHI considered the extent, score and quality of Band 1 and Band 2 individually for each segment. Following previous AHI calculations, Band 1 vegetation was weighted higher than Band 2 vegetation due to Band 1 being the primary shoreline vegetation.

Veteran Trees

Veteran Trees are trees that are considerably older than the rest of the forest they occur in (Schleppe, 2009). As a veteran tree deteriorates, it can support a variety of wildlife species, including birds, mammals and amphibians (BC Wildlife Tree Committee 2009). Wildlife trees provide several types of critical habitats including nest cavities and platforms, nurseries, dens, roosts, hunting perches, foraging sites and display stations (Backhouse 1993). Loss of this habitat is a concern for many dependant wildlife species and the most effective wildlife management practices is to retain wildlife trees (BC Wildlife Tree Committee 2009). High value wildlife trees take a long time to generate so maintaining those present is the preferred management option. Wide diameter trees are best and these are often centuries old. Dead trees are often removed for either aesthetic or safety reasons, as well as firewood collection.

Snags

A snag is a dead or damaged standing tree (Schleppe & Anderson, 2011). Snags provide increased structural diversity to an area (Schleppe, 2009). Similar to veteran trees, snags can also pose safety concerns, and are often removed as a result.

3.5.4 Habitat Modification Parameters

Schleppe and Arsenault (2006) provided detailed descriptions of the influences of habitat modification parameters on the shoreline habitats and have been directly quoted here (as shown in italics).

Retaining Walls

Retaining walls are considered to be negative habitat features for a variety of reasons. These structures are generally constructed to armour or protect shorelines from erosion. Kahler et al. (2000) summarized the effects of piers, docks, and bulkheads (retaining walls) and suggested that these structures may reduce the diversity and abundance of nearshore fish assemblages because they eliminate complex habitat features that function as critical prey refuge areas. Carrasquero (2001) indicated in his review of overwater structures that retaining walls might also reduce the diversity of benthic macroinvertebrate communities more than other structures such as riprap shoreline armouring because they reduce the habitat complexity.

Natural erosion along a shoreline can be the result of removal of riparian or lakeside vegetation, which may have been the cause of the erosion in the first place. In other cases, retaining walls have been constructed to hold up soil material, possibly reclaiming land, so that lawns can be planted or for other landscaping purposes. The construction of structures by residents, may lead to neighbours imitating their neighbours. Also, construction of one retaining wall may lead to energy transfer via waves resulting in erosion somewhere else. The above arguments highlight the consequences of retaining wall construction and the potential negative habitat effects that they have.

Docks

The negative effects of docks on fish habitat are controversial. On one hand docks may provide areas of hiding for ambush predators, reductions in large woody debris inputs, and these structures are often associated with other anthropogenic disturbances such as retaining walls (Kahler et al. 2000; Carrasquero 2001). On the other hand, docks also provide shaded areas that can attract fish and provide prey refuge, and pilings can provide good structure for periphyton growth (Carrasquero 2001). Numerous factors, such as the scale of study and the cumulative effects of these structures, are also important and should be considered when discussing over-water structures (Carrasquero 2001).

Docks have also been documented to increase fish density due to fish's general congregation around structure, but decrease fish diversity in these same areas (Lange 1999). Coupled with this result, Lange also found that fish diversity and density were negatively correlated with increased density and diversity of shoreline development, meaning that increases in dock density may reduce fish abundance and diversity. Chinook salmon have been documented to avoid areas with increased overwater structures (e.g., docks) and riprap shorelines, and therefore, construction of these structures may affect juvenile migrating salmonids (Piaskowski and Tabor, 2001). Further, docks are known to create islands or bottlenecks in lake habitats, since they can modify predator/prey interactions which can cause fundamental shifts in the trophic structure of an ecosystem (J. Bisset pers. comm.).

It is apparent that docks do affect fish communities and the degree of effects are most likely related to the intensity of the development, the scale of the assessment and fish assemblage life history requirements. Different fish assemblages may respond differently to increased development intensity, and fish assemblages containing salmonids may be more sensitive than southern or eastern fish assemblages (e.g., bass, perch, and sunfish, etc.). It is for these reasons that dock density was included in the index, and that docks were treated as a negative parameter, with increasing dock density considered as having more negative effects than lower dock densities.

Groynes

Groynes are structures that are constructed to reduce or confine sediment drift along a shoreline. These structures are typically constructed using large boulders, concrete, or some other hard, long lasting material. Groynes are known to have significant impacts as docks on shoreline processes and fish. They concentrate fish, disrupt shoreline migration, and force juveniles into deeper waters away from refuge where they are easily predated upon (Mac Donald pers. comm.). Groynes are also built to provide protection from waves/prevailing winds, mooring boats or as erosion protection (Mac Donald pers. comm.). Groynes also reduce the natural movement of substrates along the shoreline, which can increase the embeddedness of gravels. These structures are often considered a Harmful Alteration and Disruption of Fish Habitat (HADD) as defined under the federal Fisheries Act.

Boat Launches

Boat launches were considered to be a negative parameter within the index. Boat launches are typically constructed of concrete that extends below the high water level. The imperviousness of this material results in a permanent loss of habitat, which ultimately reduces habitat quality and quantity for fish. Concrete does not allow growth of aquatic macrophytes, and reduces foraging and/or refuge areas for small fish and macroinvertebrates. The extent of the potential effects of boat launches relates to their size. Thus, multiple lane boat launches tend to have a large effect on fish habitat than smaller launches with fewer lanes.

Marinas

Marinas are a concentration of boat slips, offering a place of safety to vessels. In general, when marinas are constructed in the littoral zone there tends to be a large increase in shading, which reduces the potential for aquatic macrophyte growth and therefore reduces the productivity of a particular shoreline area. Also, marinas tend to have other associated activities, including extensive boat movements, which can reduce the use of an area by more timid species (e.g., rainbow trout). Other activities in marinas include fuelling stations, boat cleaning, bilge water, and sanitary waste disposal stations. Large marinas tend to have breakwaters, which affect lake processes and fish in a similar manner to groynes (B. MacDonald pers. comm.). Breakwaters impede shoreline migration and force juvenile fish to venture into deeper water making them subject to predation (B. MacDonald pers. comm.). The breakwaters further affect wave action, sediment scour, deposition and circulation. Dredging to maintain depth and access for boats is an additional significant impact on the foreshore (B. MacDonald pers. comm.). Other effects of marinas on the natural environment are that they tend to: have homogeneous substrates; concentrated hydrocarbon levels, alter water quality; provide a continuous disturbance to aquatic vegetation; and re-suspend sediments (J. Bisset pers. comm.). Each of these activities has the potential to alter benthic communities, possibly altering the fish assemblage (i.e., congregations of more tolerant species and displacement of less tolerant species) and potential resulting in a loss in biodiversity, which can ultimately affect fish and/or fish habitat. Marinas also tend to be associated with other high intensity land developments, which may have a variety of effects including reducing water quality through inputs of chemicals, etc., increasing water turbidity, and reducing oxygen concentration, etc.

3.5.5 Index Ranking

Once the biophysical, ZOS, vegetation and modification scores were assigned for all parameters, the values were summated for each segment. The range of AHI lake values were divided into five equal categories - Very Low, Low, Moderate, High, and Very High. These categories are considered the **Current Ecological Value** of a shore Segment.

To investigate the potential for restoration, negative instream parameters were removed from the index and the index was re-run to determine the **Ecological Potential** of each segment.

4.0 RESULTS

4.1 Biophysical FIM Summary

In total, 179.6 km of foreshore was surveyed and divided into 57 contiguous segments. The segments ranged in length from 0.7 km to 11.5 km. Detailed descriptions of segments are located in Appendix A. Natural vs. disturbed areas, land use, foreshore type, substrate type, aquatic vegetation, ZOS, full-pool vegetation (Band 1), modifications along the foreshore and level of impact have been reviewed in detail in order to provide an inventory of the foreshore condition.

4.1.1 Land Use

Overall, results indicate that 72% of the foreshore is in a natural condition and that 28% has been disturbed (Table 3). Lake Koocanusa is an altered ecosystem; it was a riverine ecosystem and is now a reservoir ecosystem. The shoreline is considered to have stabilized over the past 43 years; therefore, it is considered natural at full-pool for the purposes of the FIM analysis (Mac Donald pers. Comm.). The land use types and their extent along the shoreline are depicted in Figure 2. The extent of disturbed and natural foreshore areas for the entire shoreline are provided in Figure 3. Figure 4 provides an example of a natural and disturbed shoreline found along Lake Koocanusa.

| Foreshor | e | Length (km) | Total (%) |
|------------------|--|--|-----------|
| Total Shoreline | Natural | 130 | 72 |
| Total Shoreline | Disturbed | Natural130Natural130Disturbed50griculture11Dommercial7Inservation0Forestry107Industrial3Stitutional0Ulti Family0tural Area16Park6ecreation13Rural5gle Family11rban Park0 | 28 |
| | Agriculture | 11 | 6 |
| | Commercial | 7 | 4 |
| | Conservation | atural 130 72 turbed 50 28 iculture 11 6 immercial 7 4 servation 0 0 orestry 107 60 dustrial 3 2 itutional 0 0 ural Area 16 9 Park 6 3 itreation 13 7 Rural 5 3 ie Family 11 6 | 0 |
| | Forestry | | 60 |
| | Industrial | 3 | 2 |
| | Institutional | 0 | 0 |
| Land Use Summary | Multi Family | 0 | 0 |
| | Natural130Disturbed50Agriculture11Commercial7Conservation0Forestry107Industrial3Institutional0Multi Family0Natural Area16Park6Recreation13Rural5Single Family11Urban Park0 | 9 | |
| | Park | Natural130isturbed50griculture11mmercial7nservation0Forestry107industrial3atitutional0ulti Family0tural Area16Park6ecreation13Rural5gle Family11rban Park0 | 3 |
| | Recreation | | 7 |
| | Rural | 5 | 3 |
| | Single Family | 11 | 6 |
| | Urban Park | 0 | 0 |
| Total Foresh | nore | 180 | 100 |

Table 3. Lake Koocanusa shoreline condition (natural vs. disturbed) and land use summary.

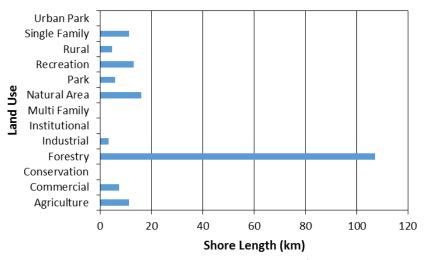


Figure 2. Land Use designation along the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa.

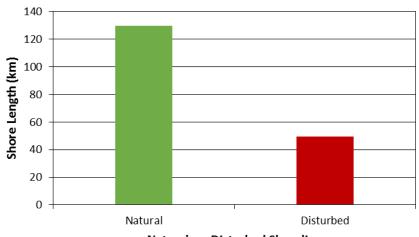




Figure 3. Extent of Natural and Disturbed shoreline along Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 4. An example of a natural shoreline (left photo) and disturbed shoreline (right photo). Photos by Heather Leschied (EKILMP), July 2015.

4.1.2 Shore Type

The foreshore of Lake Koocanusa is diverse consisting of cliff/bluff, rocky, gravel, sand, stream mouth, and other shore types. A breakdown of the lengths of each of these foreshore types along the perimeter of the lake is provided in Figure 5. The foreshore is primarily Gravel Beach Shore Type (64 km or 36% of the shoreline). Cliff/bluff and Sand Shore Types also make up substantial lengths of the shore (22% and 16% respectively), while Stream Mouth Shore Type makes up the smallest extent of foreshore (1%). Wetlands are not present along the foreshore. Figure 6 depicts the two dominant shorelines along Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 5. Total length of each Shore Type along Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 6. Gravel beach shore type (left photo) and Cliff/Bluff shore type (right photo). Photos taken by Heather Leschied (EKILMP), July 2015.

4.1.3 Substrate Type

The dominant lake substrate is gravel, which comprises 66 km (37%) of the shoreline, followed by sand (24%) and fines (16%). Fines including silt, mud and organic substrates were rare at full-pool, 749.5 m (2459 feet), but they were much more common at low-pool, and very productive (Mac Donald pers. comm.). Mud and organic substrates are least abundant along the shoreline (each making up 2% of the shoreline). A breakdown of the lengths of each of the substrate types along the perimeter of the lake is provided in Figure 7.

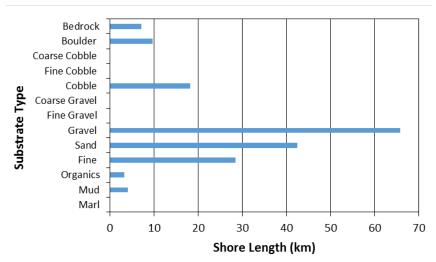


Figure 7. Substrate types observed along the foreshore of Lake Koocanusa.

4.1.4 Aquatic Vegetation

Aquatic vegetation describes the portion of the shoreline that comprises emergent, submergent, or floating vegetation (Schleppe and Mason, 2009). The dominant type of aquatic vegetation observed along the lake is emergent vegetation, comprising about 4.0% of the total shoreline (Figure 8). Submergent vegetation is less abundant representing only 0.2% of the shoreline. Floating vegetation was not observed along the shoreline. Figure 9 is an example of a segment that has emergent vegetation.

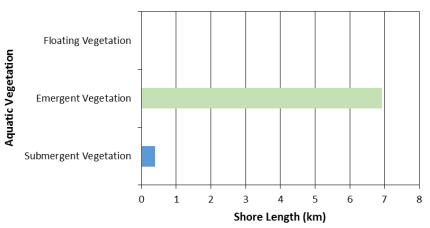


Figure 8. Aquatic Vegetation types along Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 9. Emergent vegetation along the shoreline of Segment 47. Photo by Heather Leschied (EKILMP), July 2015.

4.1.5 Zones of Sensitivity

The Zones of Sensitivity identified along Lake Koocanusa are listed in Table 4. The Zones of Sensitivity include Aquatics, Birds and Unique Features. Refer to the Shoreline Management Guidelines document (Appendix A – Map Series) for the locations of each ZOS.

| ZOS_ID | ТҮРЕ | COLOUR | RATIONALE |
|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| ZOS_02A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_04A | Aquatics | RED | Shallow summer rearing habitat with submerged vegetation |
| ZOS_06B | Birds | RED | WHA (Lewis's Woodpecker) |
| ZOS_08B | Birds | RED | Bank Swallow nesting area |
| ZOS_09A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_10A | Aquatics | RED | Shallow spring/summer rearing habitat with submerged vegetation |
| ZOS_10B | Birds | RED | WHA (Lewis's Woodpecker) |
| ZOS_12A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_13A | Aquatics | RED | Shallow summer rearing habitat with submerged vegetation |
| ZOS_22A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth and shallow vegetated bays providing summer rearing |
| 203_228 | Aquatics | NED . | habitat |
| ZOS_25A | Aquatics | RED | Backwater channel providing juvenile rearing habitat |
| ZOS_27B | Birds | RED | WHA (Long-billed Curlew) |
| ZOS_30U | Unique Features | RED | Significant recreational and scenic value |
| ZOS_31B | Birds | RED | Bank Swallow nesting area |
| ZOS_32A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_35A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_37B | Birds | RED | Documented presence of nesting Long-billed Curlews |
| ZOS_43B | Birds | RED | WHA (Long-billed Curlew) |
| ZOS_47B | Birds | RED | Bank Swallow nesting area |
| ZOS_49A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_52A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_54A | Aquatics | RED | Shallow rocky beach providing summer rearing habitat |
| ZOS_54B | Birds | RED | WHA (Lewis's Woodpecker) |
| ZOS_56A | Aquatics | RED | Tributary mouth |
| ZOS_56B | Birds | RED | WHA (Lewis's Woodpecker) |

Table 4. Zones of Sensitivity along Lake Koocanusa.

4.1.6 Band 1 (Full-Pool Vegetation)

The dominant full-pool vegetation is coniferous forest (147 km; 82%), while unvegetated areas (0.9%) and broadleaf forests (0.6%) are less abundant (Figure 10). An example of coniferous forest vegetation is shown in Figure 11. Mature forest is the predominant full-pool vegetation stage of the lake, encompassing 127 km (71%) of the shoreline. Overhanging vegetation occurs in only about 2% (3 km) of the shoreline (Figure 12). Most of the shoreline has sparse shrub cover (114 km; 63%) and moderate tree cover (78 km; 43%).

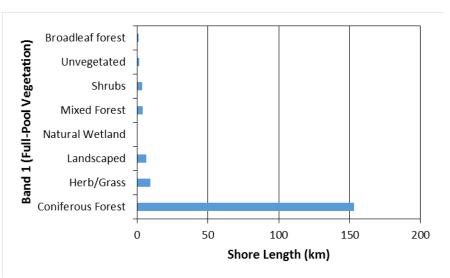
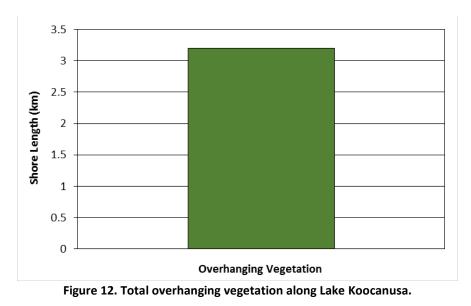


Figure 10. Full-Pool vegetation along the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 11. Coniferous forest vegetation along Segment 5. Photo by Heather Leschied (EKILMP), July 2015.



4.1.7 Shoreline Modifications

Lake Koocanusa shoreline modifications include retaining walls, docks, boat launches, and marinas (Figure 13). The most common form of shoreline modification are docks, with a total of 83 observed. Boat launches are the next most common type of modification with 36 recorded. Retaining walls and marinas also occur along the lake shoreline (22 and 9, respectively). There are no boat houses, groynes or marine railways along the lake shoreline. Figure 14 provides examples of shoreline modifications observed along Lake Koocanusa.

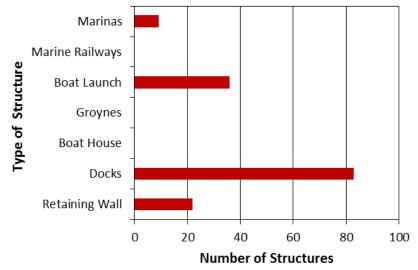


Figure 13. Number and type of modification structures along Lake Koocanusa.



Figure 14. Shoreline Modifications: a dock along Segment 44 (left photo) and a boat launch along Segment 38 (right photo). Photos by Heather Leschied (EKILMP), July 2015.

4.1.8 Level of Impact

Level of Impact (LoI) provides a qualitative indication of the overall health of the foreshore and considers the land use, level of disturbance, and modification information provided. Generally a High LoI refers to a segment with >40% alteration along its shoreline, a Moderate LoI is between 10 and 40% alteration, and a Low LoI segment is mainly natural with <10% alteration. Figure 15 provides a summary of the LoI ratings for Lake Koocanusa, and reveals that 28% (51 km) of the foreshore has a High LoI, 14% (25 km) has a Moderate LoI, 54% (97 km) has a Low LoI and 4% (7 km) has no level of disturbance.

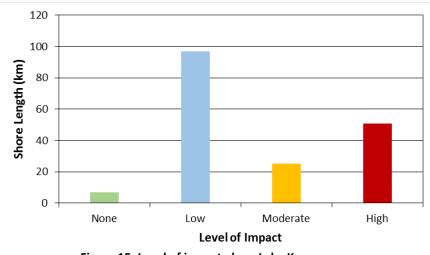


Figure 15. Level of impact along Lake Koocanusa.

4.2 Important Fish, Wildlife and Vegetation Resources

4.2.1 Fisheries

Lake Koocanusa provides a wide range of aquatic habitat. At full-pool, the Canadian portion of the lake is 65 km long and varies in width from 1,500 m near the US/Canada border to 700 m near the Kootenay River inlet. Maximum depth ranges from approximately 4 m near Wardner down to 35 m at the border. The lake's bathymetric profile is characterized by a flat bottom incised by deep trenches corresponding to the old river channel and side-channels. The bed material is dominated by sand, silt, and clay with occasional boulder and large woody debris. Water levels fluctuate over a range of 52.4 m in response to the Libby Dam operations resulting in significant seasonal changes in aquatic habitat. During the low water season (January through April) extensive drawdown areas appear along the shoreline and riverine conditions are restored between the Kootenay River near Wardner and the Kikomun Creek inlets. In extreme low water conditions, riverine conditions can extend south below the Gold Creek inlet. In the spring, rising water levels inundate drawdown areas creating shallow flats with submerged terrestrial vegetation, suitable for juvenile rearing and foraging of small-bodied fish. Bedrock and conglomerate cliffs are also present throughout the lake, along which steep slopes and deep-water habitat are more suitable for foraging of pelagic and large-bodied species. Tributary inlets provide significant habitat value, including temperature refugia, added cover from large woody debris and aquatic vegetation, and connection to tributary spawning habitat, attracting a wide variety of fish species and life stages. Important tributary inlets include the Kootenay River inlet to the North, the Kikomun Creek, Sand Creek and Elk River inlets to the East, and Gold, Plumbob and Linklater creek inlets on the West side of the lake.

The creation of Lake Koocanusa in 1972 resulted in a shift from fluvial to lacustrine conditions in the impounded section of the Upper Kootenay River. This shift had a significant impact on fish species relying on stream environments to complete their life cycle. Specifically, species assemblage was modified due to the loss of critical spawning, rearing, and foraging habitat originally found in the Kootenay River mainstem and its tributaries. A shift from riverine to lacustrine habitat was similarly responsible for a shift in food resources from aquatic macro-invertebrates to zooplankton. Slower stream flows, deep–water (pelagic) habitat, and increased water temperature created suitable conditions for some uncommon species to thrive (e.g., Peamouth Chub and Northern Pikeminnow) and for non-native species to establish (e.g., Kokanee, Rainbow Trout, and to a lesser extent Yellow Perch). Today, Lake Koocanusa supports a diverse fish community, including 11 native species and 6 introduced species (Table 5).

| Common Name | Latin Name | Comment |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | Native Species | |
| Bull Trout | Salvelinus confluentus | Blue Listed species in BC |
| Burbot | Lota lota | Species of regional interest. Population severely depleted in Koocanusa |
| Largescale Sucker | Catostomus macrocheilus | |
| Longnose Dace | Rhinichtys falcatus | |
| Longnose Sucker | Catostomus catostomus | |
| Mountain Whitefish | Prosopium williamsoni | |
| Northern Pikeminnow | Ptychocheilus oregonensis | |
| Peamouth Chub | Mylocheilus caurinus | |
| Redside Shiner | Richardsonius balteatus | |
| Slimy Sculpin | Cottus cognatus | |
| Westslope Cutthroat Trout | Onchorhynchus clarki lewisi | Blue listed species in BC; Special Concern species under SARA. |

| Table 5. Summar | y table of fish specie | s occurring in Lake Koocanusa. |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|

| Introduced species | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Brook Trout | Salvelinus fontinalis | Issue of hybridization with native Bull Trout | | | | |
| Kokanee | Oncorhynchus nerka | Most abundant sport fish in Koocanusa. Non- native species but high ecological and recreational value in the region. | | | | |
| Largemouth Bass | Micropterus salmoides | Invasive species causing increased predation on native species | | | | |
| Pumpkinseed | Lepomis gibbosus | Invasive species causing increased predation on native species | | | | |
| Rainbow Trout | Onchorhynchus mykiss | Issue of hybridization with native cutthroat | | | | |
| Yellow Perch Perca flavenscens | | Invasive species causing increased predation on native species | | | | |

The lake supports an abundant Bull Trout (BT) population, a blue-listed species in BC. The population follows a lacustrine-adfluvial life history strategy in which adult fish spawn and juvenile fish subsequently rear, in tributary habitat before migrating downstream to the lake for rearing and feeding as sub-adult and adult fish. A total of 3 BT were observed at the Gold Creek inlet (site 52-1) as part of the SHIM fish sampling survey, but provincial records indicate that the species utilizes most tributary inlets across the lake including Kootenay River, Sand Creek, Plumbob Creek, Kikomun Creek, Elk River, and Gold Creek. Following a significant decline during the 1970's, the Koocanusa BT population abundance has been on an upward trend since the 1990's, likely in response to more restrictive angling regulations and the establishment of Kokanee in the lake which provides an additional food source for the population. Due to its migratory behaviour, the species is highly dependent on connectivity between lake and tributary habitats. As such, anthropogenic disturbances at or near tributary inlets on the lake can result in adverse effects to fish passage. Most significantly, the Elk River inlet provides a migratory corridor to the Wigwam River where the vast majority of Koocanusa BT congregate for spawning. An estimated 2,000 to 4,000 spawners follow this migration route each year to seek native spawning areas (Westover and Heidt, 2004). Subsequently, sidechannel habitats in the inlet at low water likely provides shelter and foraging habitat to juvenile and sub-adult BT on their downstream migration to the lake. Koocanusa BT are also known to spawn in Gold, Plumbob and Linklater creeks, although in smaller numbers.

Westslope Cutthroat Trout (WCT) are present in a relatively low density in Lake Koocanusa, likely due to a low competitive advantage for the available food resource. No Cutthroat were captured during the 2015 field sampling program; the provincial fisheries database indicates that cutthroat distribution is restricted to forebay areas of most tributary inlets. Westslope Cutthroat Trout are blue-listed species in BC. The BC WCT population is also listed as Special Concern under the federal Species at Risk Act (SARA) indicating that the population may become threatened or endangered because of a combination of biological characteristics and identified threats. A management plan was developed by Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada for the preservation of the BC population. Hybridization with non-native Rainbow Trout (RB) poses a significant threat to the species in the Upper Kootenay River drainage. Recent genetic surveys identified Koocanusa as a major source of hybridization for the St. Mary River and Lower Elk River WCT populations, likely as a result of extensive stocking of diploid RB in the lake in the 1980's (Lamson, 2016). From a habitat perspective, vegetation clearing of tributary inlets, cattle grazing, and large woody debris removal likely contribute to a loss of cover within the lake drawdown zone.

Originally introduced in the early 1980's, Kokanee have rapidly established and become a significant food source for other fish species such as BT. Kokanee are now the most abundant sportfish in Lake Koocanusa and are highly sought after by anglers during the summer months. Similarly to BT, Kokanee spawn in tributaries in the fall and rely on connectivity between lake and tributary habitats to complete their life cycle. Major spawning sites for Koocanusa

Kokanee include the Kootenay River mainstem (and tributaries upstream of the lake) and Sand Creek. An average spawning escapement of over 200,000 spawners has been reported in recent enumeration studies (Meunier, 2016). While some Kokanee populations in BC rely on shoreline habitat for spawning (e.g., Okanagan Lake), there is no evidence of such behaviour occurring in the Koocanusa population. Nevertheless, shoreline disturbances may be detrimental to newly hatched Kokanee fry, which likely depend on shallow habitat along the lake margins for concealment against predators during their early spring migration. Sub-adult and adult Kokanee occur in large schools in the limnetic zone, feeding mainly on zooplankton and small invertebrates and are likely less sensitive to shoreline disturbances than fry and juveniles. Despite their abundance, no Kokanee were captured as part of the SHIM field investigations.

Burbot is a species of special concern in the region, due to a significant decline in the population across the Kootenay River drainage as a result of over harvesting and hydroelectric development. Although the species is rarely found in rivers or lakes where water temperature exceed 18°C (McPhail, 2007), a self-sustaining Burbot population occurs in Lake Koocanusa, albeit in a relatively low density. The biology of the population is relatively unknown and spawning locations remain to be identified. In lakes, spawning typically occurs near shore in winter or early spring on substrate ranging from cobble to sand and silt. As a result, Burbot may be sensitive to shoreline and drawdown zone disturbances occurring on the lake, such as shoreline construction and mud bogging. Recent observations suggest that Burbot are present in the winter near the Elk River inlet; however, spawning was not confirmed (Robinson, 2013). No Burbot were captured as part of the SHIM fish sampling program.

Mountain Whitefish (MW) were recorded at most SHIM sampling locations and historical sampling sites across the lake. The species, typically found in fast flowing water, also occurs in BC lakes, but usually migrate to mainstem Kootenay River and its tributaries for spawning in early winter. Although there are no accounts of the Koocanusa MW population reproductive strategy, spawning likely occurs in most large tributaries across the lake (Ringstad and Oliver, 1979). Eggs typically incubate over winter and fry emerge in the spring or early summer. Consequently, MW fry may be susceptible to drawdown zone disturbances from anthropogenic activities occurring on the lake, such as mud bogging.

Cyprinid species occurring in Lake Koocanusa include Northern Pike Minnow, Peamouth, and Redside Shiner. They are ubiquitous in the lake and represent a significant food source for larger piscivorous fish. These three species share a number of similar life history traits: spawning typically occurs in the spring in tributary habitat or along shallow lake margins; Young-of-the-year, and juveniles are particularly dependent on vegetated shoreline habitat for cover against predators as well as foraging. Consequently, these species can be sensitive to disturbances along the shoreline such as vegetation clearing, bank erosion, and off-road vehicle use. Cyprinid species were the most abundant species captured as part of the SHIM field program and were found in nearly all sampling locations.

Suckers were the second most abundant species caught during the SHIM field investigations. Both Longnose Sucker and Largescale Sucker are found in the lake. Both species typically spawn in shallow habitat along shoreline margins over coarse substrate. Similarly to cyprinids, young-of-the-year suckers dependent on shallow, vegetated areas for rearing, and consequently are sensitive to anthropogenic disturbances along the lake shoreline.

Yellow Perch (YP), a non-native species to the Kootenay River drainage was found at four sampling locations across Lake Koocanusa during the SHIM field program. Records from the provincial fisheries database indicate that the species is widespread in the lake, particularly at tributary inlets and along shoreline margins. YP pose a conservation concern for native species due to its fast breeding rate, resulting in increased predation on native fish eggs and fry and increased competition for resources.

Although Eastern Brook Trout (EB) were not recorded as part of the SHIM field survey, the species is found in Lake Koocanusa particularly near tributary inlets. EB were introduced in the region at the beginning of the century and

are now widespread. The species presents a significant threat to native trout, particularly BT with which it hybridizes.

4.2.2 Wildlife

Lake Koocanusa and its adjacent shoreline vegetation support a wide variety of wildlife. Southern portions of the lake's Canadian reach occurs in the Kootenay variant dry, hot Ponderosa Pine Biogeoclimatic subzone (PPdh2), while north of approximately the Kikomun bridge, surrounding uplands transition to the Kootenay dry, mild Interior Douglas Fir subzone variant (IDFdm2). The southern PPdh2 lands are typical grasslands and open forests of mature ponderosa pine with interior Douglas-fir, western larch and lodgepole pine. Shrub and grassland communities are common. Northern reaches in the IDFdm2 are typically more closed forest stands of Douglas-fir as well as ponderosa pine, western larch and lodgepole pine. In both subzones, copses of trembling aspen may occur in wetter areas.

Key habitat features for wildlife associated with Lake Koocanusa include silt bluffs, emergent vegetation beds and rock islands (Table 6). These features provide a wide variety of ecological services including foraging habitats, nesting / breeding grounds and shelter.

| Habitat Feature | Importance |
|--------------------------|---|
| Silt bluffs | Nesting sites for Bank Swallow, Kingfisher and other species |
| | Biologically productive areas for aquatic invertebrates, provide foraging sites for |
| Emergent vegetation beds | waterbirds (e.g. heron, dabbling ducks, shorebirds); refugia from waves for |
| | many species; nesting sites for some birds (e.g. Red-winged Blackbird) |
| | Important for waterfowl. Staging areas for migrating water birds (waterfowl, |
| | shorebirds, waders, etc.). Koocanusa's mostly exposed shorelines offer little |
| Bays and inlets | refuge to birds from wind and waves. Bays (e.g. Gold Bay, Kragmont) are |
| Bays and mets | therefore important. Many of these are associated with contributing river/creek |
| | mouths which offer increased biological production and foraging opportunities |
| | for aquatic birds and mammals (e.g. river otter). |
| Fish populations | Food for picsivorous species including Osprey, mergansers, Common Loon, |
| | grebes, |
| Rock Islands | Nesting sites for gulls, geese and some other species |
| Wildlife trees | Dead or dying trees close to shoreline that provide structure for nesting habitat |
| Wildlife trees | (e.g. cavities, stick nests) |
| | Particularly in areas south of the Kikomun bridge where there is minimal mature |
| Forest Cover | forest cover, cover to foreshore areas is limiting to many species seeking shade, |
| | protection, thermal cover in winter and other aspects of mature forest cover. |

Table 6. Important wildlife habitat features at Lake Koocanusa.

During field assessments of the Lake Koocanusa shoreline, wildlife observations were recorded by the field crew. Approximately 369 recordings were made of at least 11 species. Many waterfowl species (ducks and grebes) were not classified to species. "Gulls" recorded may have been Ring-billed Gulls (*Larus delawarensis*) which is the most frequently recorded gull on Koocanusa or some of the other gulls known to occur on Koocanusa, including Herring (*L. argentus*), California (*L. californicus*) and Bonaparte's (*Chroicocephalus philadelphia*) (eBird 2016). Ring-billed Gulls are the only species documented to possibly breed in the Koocanusa region (Davidson et al. 2015). Most likely breeding sites based on suitable habitat is the Kikomun bridge and islands in Segment 30.

Anecdotal information on wildlife observations and habitat features is presented for 13 of the 57 shoreline segments (Appendix C). These data were collected during July and September surveys of the reservoir. Findings of interest include a large number of ducks and geese at Waldo Cove / Kragmont (Segment 42). These were likely

southbound migrating birds, indicating the value of Koocanusa as staging habitat and the importance of bays and inlets for sheltering these water birds and/or providing nutrient / forage rich feeding sites.

Numerous waterfowl species use Lake Koocanusa, including ducks, geese, grebes, loons and others. Most use is likely to be foraging as the general lack of emergent vegetation and other cover restricts breeding opportunities. Some species may nest in nearby smaller lakes, ponds and wetlands. Their use of the lake is likely for foraging, particularly piscivorous species such as grebes, mergansers and Common Loon (*Gavia immer*). Many species occur at Koocanusa only in migration (both spring and fall), using the lake for staging. Cavity-nesting waterfowl (e.g. Goldeneyes [*Bucephala* spp.], Wood Duck [*Aix sponsa*] and Hooded Merganser [*Lophodytes cucullatus*]) may nest in wildlife trees in riparian areas adjacent to the lake, though these are likely only in deeper bays and similar areas, not along the main, exposed shoreline. Example segments may include: 12, 35 and 57.

Lake Koocanusa provides important staging habitat for many migrating water birds and shorebirds. Northbound migration occurs from mid-April through mid-May for most of these species. Southbound migration begins by mid-August for many shorebirds (sandpipers, plovers, dowitchers, etc.) and extends well into the fall for grebes and others. The resources and habitats available on the lake make the lake and important stop-over for these species. Few shorebirds likely nest close to Koocanusa. Species that may breed close to its shores include Spotted Sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*), Killdeer (*Charandrius vociferous*) and Long-billed Curlew (*Numenius americanus*). Only Spotted Sandpiper restricts its nesting to within a few metres of water, the other two shorebirds frequently nest well removed from shorelines. Western Grebes (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*) use Koocanusa most years as a staging area during migration for rest and foraging. Other regionally rare species, including American White Pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*), Double-crested Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) and American Avocet (*Recurvirostra americana*), are known from the lake as well.

Raptors utilizing Koocanusa include Bald Eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) and Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*). Both are primarily piscivorus, feeding on the fish resources of the lake. Both are also known to nest in the area, repeatedly utilizing the stick nests year-over-year in large wildlife trees close to the water. Eagle and osprey nests are protected year-round (regardless of whether they are active) by the *Wildlife Act* (s.34b). Numerous other raptors may occur at Koocanusa, but they are primarily terrestrial birds. A list of bird species recorded at Koocanusa from eBird (2016) is provided in Appendix D.

Upland wildlife that utilize the foreshore include elk (*Cervus elaphus*), mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) and whitetailed deer (*O. virginianus*), a large number of songbirds (warblers, sparrows, flycatchers, etc.), small mammals (mice, voles, shrews) and several invertebrates including butterflies, moths, dragonflies and damselflies. For most of these species, a well-established riparian area is essential to provide cover and food opportunities. The extensive draw-down zone that characterizes the lake greatly reduces the ecological value of the lake's shoreline area as wildlife habitat. Therefore, in areas where this cover does occur it is especially important.

The extent to which aquatic mammals utilize Lake Koocanusa is unknown. Species may include: beaver (*Castor canadensis*), river otter (*Lontra canadensis*), mink (*Neovison vison*) and muskrat (*Ondontra zibethica*). Most of these species are more associated with wetland / pond habitats (beaver, muskrat) or riverine habitats (mink). River otters travel more widely and may be expected to make use of estuary type habitats in the vicinity of river mouths (e.g. Englishman and Sand Creeks) or wherever suitable small fish communities occur. The fluctuating lake levels likely rule out the reservoir as preferred or even suitable habitat for beavers.

Many of the larger species are known to cross the lake regardless of season. Mule deer readily cross the lake (I. Adams unpubl. data) and species such as American badger (*Taxidea taxus*) and bears (*Ursus* spp.) can be expected to readily swim across the lake. However, most large mammal movements are likely north-south on one side of the lake or the other.

Species at Risk

A search for listed species occurring in the Koocanusa area was conducted using the BC Conservation Data Centre's online Species and Ecosystem Explorer tool (BC CDC 2016). The search parameters were for all vertebrate and invertebrate species in the Rocky Mountain Forest District occurring in the PP and IDF Biogeoclimatic zones. This search returned approximately 100 species listed by the Conservation Data Centre (CDC) and/or federal Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). Listed species known to occur at Koocanusa but not captured by the data search (e.g. Bank Swallow [*Riparia riparia*] and American White Pelican [*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*]) were added. This list was reduced to 22 species based on expert knowledge of species using the area and available data from sources including eBird (2016), BC Breeding Bird Atlas (Davidson et al. 2015) and other records available from the CDC (Table 7).

The majority of these species are not obligate riparian or water species, but utilize the upland areas around the lake. Their regular movements and habitat use may bring them in contact with the Koocanusa foreshore and activities or developments around the lake will affect their habitat availability and quality.

Numerous listed bird species are particularly of interest at Koocanusa.

- 1. There are numerous Bank Swallow colonies in the silt cliffs that occur in several locations. This species has suffered significant declines, though in BC it is still considered not at risk provincially. Protection of the cliffs themselves and low disturbance during breeding season (May through July) is important where they occur.
- 2. Lewis's Woodpecker (*Melanerpes lewis*) is known to nest close to Lake Koocanusa in many areas (Environment Canada 2014). Both proposed Critical Habitat (under federal *Species at Risk Act*) and approved Wildlife Habitat Areas (under provincial *Forest and Range Protection Act*) occur along the Lake Koocanusa shoreline, particularly in the southern reaches. Although Lewis's Woodpecker is not considered strictly a riparian species, they do frequently nest close to water (Environment Canada 2014). Maintaining veteran and wildlife trees, particularly ponderosa pine and trembling aspen, is important to maintain nesting options for this species.
- 3. Long-billed Curlews are the largest shorebird in North America. Despite being a "shorebird" they nest in upland grassland areas, frequently well removed from water sources (Environment Canada 2013). If curlews nest below full-pool water level, their nest is at risk of being inundated prior to fledging. Two approved Wildlife Habitat Areas (WHA) designated for Long-billed Curlews occur along the Lake Koocanusa shoreline. One at the north end of the lake across from Wardner (Segment 26), the other at Kragmont (Segments 40-43). Curlews were also observed at Segment 37 which will be proposed as a WHA (P. Holmes pers. comm.). Though most feeding during the breeding season occurs near the nest in upland areas (Dugger and Dugger 2002), curlews will readily use foreshore mudflat areas when nearby.

Table 7. Provincial and/or Federally listed species at risk that are known to occur, or may occur, at Lake Koocanusa. Species include only those that regularly occur on/in the water or in adjacent shoreline vegetation areas. Occurrence documents probability of species occurring on/in Lake Koocanusa or its foreshore ecosystems.

| English Name | Scientific Name | Occurrence | COSEWIC1 | BC List | SARA ³ | MBCA ² | Identified Wildlife | Notes |
|--|---|------------|------------------|---------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|---|
| Western Toad | Anaxyrus boreas | Confirmed | SC (Nov 2012) | Blue | 1-SC (Jan 2005) | na | | Unlikely to breed in Koocanusa, probable riparian occurrences |
| Great Blue Heron, <i>herodias</i> subspecies | Ardea herodias herodias | Confirmed | | Blue | | Y | Y (Jun 2006) | Forages along shoreline |
| Long-billed Curlew | Numenius americanus | Confirmed | SC (May 2011) | Blue | 1-SC (Jan 2005) | Y | Y (May 2004) | WHA and other known areas; use of foreshore unclear. |
| Bank Swallow | Riparia riparia | Confirmed | T (Apr 2013) | Yellow | | Y | | Known nesting at Koocanusa; forages over water |
| Lewis's Woodpecker | Melanerpes lewis | Confirmed | T (Apr 2010) | Blue | 1-T (Jul 2012) | Y | Y (May 2004) | Not riparian obligate but may occur close to lake |
| American Badger | Taxida taxus | Confirmed | E (Nov 2012) | Red | 1-E (Jun 2003) | na | Y (May 2004) | Known from area but not riparian obligate; capable of swimming across lake |
| Common Nighthawk | Chordeiles minor | Confirmed | T (Apr 2007) | Yellow | 1-T (Feb 2010) | Y | | Known from area, but more upland associated; may forage over water |
| Little Brown Myotis | Myotis lucifugus | Probable | E (Nov 2013) | Yellow | 1-E (Dec 2014) | na | | Riparian associated bu not obligate |
| Barn Swallow | Hirundo rustica | Probable | T (May 2011) | Blue | | Y | | Known from area, but more upland associated; may forage over water |
| Townsend's Big- eared Bat | Corynorhinus townsendii | Possible | | Blue | | na | | Possible in riparian |
| Northern Rubber Boa | Charina bottae | Possible | SC (Apr 2016) | Yellow | 1-SC (Jan 2005) | na | | Possible in riparian |
| Aphrodite Fritillary, <i>whitehousei</i> subspecies | Speyeria aphrodite whitehousei | Possible | | Blue | | na | | Higher elevations |
| Tawny-edged Skipper, themistocles subspecies | Polites themistocles themistocles | Possible | | Blue | | na | | |
| Checkered Skipper | Pyrgus communis | Possible | | Blue | | na | | |
| Eastern Tailed Blue | Cupido comyntas | Possible | | Blue | | na | | |
| Pronghorn Clubtail | Gomphus graslinellus | Possible | | Blue | | na | | Lays eggs in wave- washed sand beaches. Known from Wasa Lake |

| Western Grebe | Aechmophorus occidentalis | Confirmed in Migration | SC (May 2014) | Red | Y | | Stages on Koocanusa most years |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|---|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Horned Grebe | Podiceps auritus | Confirmed in Migration | SC (Apr 2009) | Yellow | Y | | |
| Eared Grebe | Plethodon idahoensis | Possible in Migration | SC (Nov 2007) | Yellow | Y | Y (May 2004) | |
| Sandhill Crane | Antigone canadensis | Confirmed in Migration | NAR (May 1979) | Yellow | Y | Y (Jun 2006) | |
| American Avocet | Recurvirostra americana | Confirmed in Migration | | Blue | Y | | |
| American White Pelican | Pelecanus erythrorhynchos | Confirmed in Migration | | Red | N | Y (Jun 2006) | Rare migrant |

¹Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada, E = Endangered, T = Threatened, SC = Special Concern, date in parentheses is when most recent assessment occurred.

² Bird species protected by federal Migratory Birds Convention Act 1994.

³ Species listed on Schedule 1 of Federal *Species at Risk Act*, E = Endangered, T = Threatened, SC = Special Concern, date in parentheses is when species was added to Schedule 1.

4.2.3 Plants

The BC CDC plant species list (Table 8) for the Interior Douglas Fir – dry mild (IDFdm2) and Ponderosa Pine – dry hot (PPdh2) biogeoclimatic zones indicates that there are 15 plant species that potentially occur in the Lake Koocanusa area. All of these species are provincially red-listed meaning they are considered extirpated, endangered or threatened in BC (BC CDC 2016).

| English Name | Scientific Name | Probability | COSEWIC | BC List | SARA | Habitat Subtype | Reported Occurrence |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|--|--|
| Spalding's campion | Silene spaldingii | High | E (May 2005) | Red | 1-E (Aug 2006) | Grassland | Rooseville in open PP |
| hairstem groundsmoke | Gayophytum ramosissimum | High | | Red | | Sagebrush Steppe; Conifer Forest - Dry | |
| mock- pennyroyal | Hedeoma hispida | High | | Red | | Meadow; Grassland; Conifer Forest - Dry | Kikomun Cr. Provincial Park, 9 km S of Elko in open PP habitat |
| little bluestem | Schizachyrium scoparium | High | | Red | | Grassland | Kikomun Cr. Provincial Park, North of Park along Kikomun Cr. |
| racemed groundsmoke | Gayophytum racemosum | Medium | | Red | | Vernal Pools/Seasonal Seeps; Grassland; Conifer Forest - Dry | |
| prairie gentian | Gentiana affinis | Medium | | Red | | Meadow; Grassland; Conifer Forest - Dry | |
| pinewood peavine | Lathyrus lanszwertii var. sandbergii | Medium | | Red | | Conifer Forest - Mesic (average);Conifer Forest - Dry | 17.6 km S of Elko in open lodge pole pine |
| smooth goosefoot | Chenopodium subglabrum | Low | T (Apr 2006) | Red | | Grassland; Sagebrush Steppe; Sand Dune | |
| scarlet gaura | Gaura coccinea | Low | | Red | | Grassland; Sagebrush Steppe | |
| Nuttall's sunflower | Helianthus nuttallii ssp. rydbergii | Low | | Red | | Marsh; Meadow; Grassland; Urban/Suburban | |
| spurred lupine | Lupinus arbustus ssp. neolaxiflorus | Low | | Red | | Meadow; Sagebrush Steppe; Conifer Forest - Dry | |

Table 8. Red-listed plant species at risk that are known to occur, or may occur, at Lake Koocanusa.

| Montana lupine | Lupinus arbustus ssp. pseudoparviflorus | Low | Red | Grassland; Sagebrush Steppe; Conifer Forest - Dry | |
|------------------------|---|-----|-----|---|--|
| pale bulrush | Scirpus pallidus | Low | Red | Marsh; Riparian Herbaceous | |
| long-leaved aster | Symphyotrichum ascendens | Low | Red | Meadow; Grassland; Sagebrush Steppe | |
| Hooker's townsendia | Townsendia hookeri | Low | Red | Grassland | |

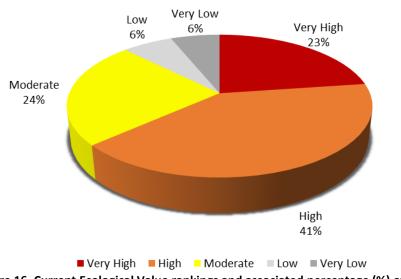
4.3 Aquatic Habitat Index Results

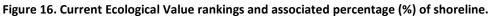
The Current Ecological Value determined through the AHI for each segment are depicted in the Shoreline Management Guidelines document (Appendix A – Map Series). Table 9 summarizes the results by breaking down the Current Ecological Value for the shoreline based on the segments. Figure 16 portrays the Current Ecological Value rankings for the shoreline. The rankings for each segment can be found in Appendix E.

The AHI results for Lake Koocanusa reveal that the majority of the shoreline has a High (41%; 73.0 km), Very High (23%; 40.9 km) or Moderate (24%; 43.3 km) Current Ecological Value. Areas that are ranked as High or Very High typically include segments that have little disturbance and are important habitat areas for fish and wildlife. The Low and Very Low ranked segments are disturbed, therefore generally have lower values for fish and wildlife.

| | Current Ecological Value | | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------|--|--|--|
| Ecological Value | Total | Total Shoreline Length | | | | |
| | Segments | (%) | (km) | | | |
| Very High | 10 | 23 | 40.9 | | | |
| High | 21 | 41 | 73.0 | | | |
| Moderate | 17 | 24 | 43.3 | | | |
| Low | 4 | 6 | 11.4 | | | |
| Very Low | 5 | 6 | 11.0 | | | |
| | | | 179.6 | | | |

Table 9. AHI analysis results for the Current Ecological Values of the shoreline.





5.0 CONCLUSION

Over 45 years after the construction of the Libby Dam and the impoundment of the Kootenay River below Wardner, BC, the shoreline of Lake Koocanusa now supports a diverse and abundant fish and wildlife community, relying on the reservoir's habitat to complete its life cycle. Habitat conditions along the foreshore of the reservoir are highly dependent on annual and inter-annual fluctuations in water levels, resulting from the operation of the Libby Dam. Consequently, additional impacts from anthropogenic activities in the area can pose a significant threat to the long-term survival of local fish and wildlife populations. Conservation of ecosystem functions along the Lake Koocanusa foreshore is critical to maintain the environmental, social, aboriginal, and economic values of the area.

Results of the FIM study showed that approximately 72% (130 km) of Lake Koocanusa's foreshore is in natural condition and 28% (50 km) is disturbed. AHI results reveal that of the 57 shoreline segments, 64% have high to very high ecological value while 36% have moderate to very low value. Shoreline segments with very high ecological value generally included an aquatics and/or birds ZOS.

These results were used to develop the Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines document. These Guidelines provide a decision-making framework for regulatory agencies and proponents of future development projects, to ensure responsible development and guaranty the long-term sustainability of the Lake Koocanusa foreshore ecosystem.

6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS

The shortfalls of the FIM standards, originally developed for natural lakes, to assess shoreline and drawdown conditions in a reservoir presented significant challenges for the completion of this study. The following section provides recommendations to help improve upon the results of the present study. A modified FIM standards specific to reservoirs would help to further understand and protect the natural integrity of Lake Koocanusa. Some of the recommendations below are similar to those recommended in previous FIM reports, and credit should be given to the original authors.

- 1. Creation of Data Dictionary and Standard Methods for Completion of Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Projects for reservoirs.
 - A new data dictionary specific to reservoirs should also be considered.
- 2. Acquire orthophotos and LiDAR data for the entire lake at full and low-pool.
 - There is currently no single orthomosaic of one lineage that covers the spatial extent of Lake Koocanusa in Canada.
 - This data can be used to more accurately delineate the Biologically Productive Areas that occur within the Drawdown Zone.
 - This data can be used to generate a precise elevation model from which contours can be derived (including full-pool) which could provide a more accurate shoreline.
 - This data can be used to produce a bathymetric map of Lake Koocanusa, which currently does not exist.
- 3. Revise field assessments at Wardner (S 24 27) and make upgrades to the SHIM.
 - The assessments of these 4 segments were not done in detail due to accessibility/equipment problems.
- 4. Conduct inventories to determine the current status of sensitive species and habitats associated with the foreshore.
 - Conduct field verification of the broadly mapped ZOS.
 - Conduct additional species and habitat inventories (e.g., fish, reptiles, amphibians, birds, mammals and plants) in identified ZOS, to identify whether listed "at risk" or "sensitive" species or ecosystems are present.

- Complete a Wildlife Tree Assessment for the foreshore and protect wildlife trees during development, where safely possible.
- 5. Complete sensitive habitat inventory and mapping (SHIM) for the major tributaries that feed into Lake Koocanusa.
- 6. Develop a Lake Management Plan and Incorporate Shoreline Management Guidelines into existing OCPs and future zoning bylaws.
 - An outline of joint community/agency objectives, established through open houses and surveys;
 - Environmental protection regulations and guidelines for new development, re-development and management of existing developments; and
 - Determination of carrying capacity of foreshore modifications and activities.
- 7. Educate developers and property owners on the foreshore values.
 - Prepare an educational program for developers and existing lakeshore owners and users. This will
 assist stakeholders to: 1) understand the value of retaining natural foreshore features, 2) ensure
 existing sewage systems are properly operated and maintained, 3) develop lots in a way that
 minimizes impact on the environment and 4) understand the economic value inherent in protecting
 the ecological integrity of the lake.
 - Establish education panels at all boat launches.
 - Marina to establish a code of practice to reduce potential for pollutant and invasive species introduction.
 - Monitor and enforce boating regulations

8. Identify significant erosion areas in the DDZ.

- Develop a plan to address or alleviate erosion where feasible.
- 9. ROV and Recreational Use.
 - Conduct a detailed assessment of the impacts of mud bogging and ORV use on the drawdown zone on fish and wildlife habitats to inform the Koocanusa Recreation Management Strategy (<u>http://www.koocanusarecreation.ca./images/documents/Koocanusa-Recreation-Strategy-</u> <u>2017.pdf</u>). ORV use should not be permitted in tributary mouths. Sections of Segment 21 and 22 (mud bog areas) should be inspected by ground to determine the level of impact particularly in vegetated, wetted areas and tributaries.

10. Fisheries enhancements.

 Funds should be acquired to study the ecology of the reservoir, investigate potential fisheries enhancement opportunities and develop or restore habitats. Examples may include wetland development in tributary inlets or shallow bays; spawning habitat improvement in Linklater, Sand, Kikomun, Elk or other tributaries; reservoir fertilization.

11. Wildlife habitat enhancements.

 Investigate habitat restoration opportunities particularly in degraded habitats, tributaries (spawning habitat, revegetation) and ZOS. Consider wetland developments in appropriate areas (shallow bays, lower tributaries) to increase breeding and forage area for wildlife. One example could be the outlet of Gold Creek where a perched wetland (for high-pool) could be engineered in the bay with a partial diversion of Gold Creek. Funding could be acquired from compensation from industrial activities in the area (Teck Coal, Army Corps of Engineers, etc.).

7.0 REFERENCES

- Backhouse, F. 1993. Wildlife Tree Management in British Columbia. An initiative of the Wildlife Tree Committee of BC. Government of Canada and Province of BC.
- BC Conservation Data Centre. 2016. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. B.C. Ministry of Environment. Retrieved: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/
- BC Wildlife Tree Committee. 2009. BC Ministry of Forests and Range. Retrieved: http://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/plants-animals-ecosystems/conservation-habitatmanagement/wildlife-tree-committee
- Carrasquero, J. 2001. Overwater Structures: Freshwater Issues. Prepared by Herrera Environmental Consultants. Prepared for Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- COSEWIC. 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Bank Swallow Riparia riparia in Canada.

Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa.

- Davidson, P.J.A., R.J. Cannings, A.R. Couturier, D. Lepage, and C.M. Di Corrado (eds.). 2015. The Atlas of the Breeding Birds of British Columbia, 2008-2012. Bird Studies Canada, Delta, B.C. Available: <u>http://www.birdatlas.bc.ca/e</u>
- Dugger, B. D. and K. M. Dugger. 2002. Long-billed Curlew (*Numenius americanus*), The Birds of North America (P. G. Rodewald, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America: <u>https://birdsna.org/Species-Account/bna/species/lobcur</u> (subscription required)
- East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILPM). 2006. Terms of Reference to the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Draft Version 1.2.
- East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILPM). n.d. Retrieved: <u>http://www.ekilmp.com/about-us.html</u>
- eBird. 2016. eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <u>http://www.ebird.org</u>
- Engel, S. 1990. Ecosystem Responses to Growth and Control of Submerged Macrophytes: a Literature Review. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Technical Bulletin 170, Madison.
- Environment Canada. 2013. Management Plan for the Long-billed Curlew (*Numenius americanus*) in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Management Plan Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa.
- Environment Canada. 2014. Management Plan for the Lewis's Woodpecker (*Melanerpes lewis*) in Canada. Species at Risk Act Management Plan Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa.
- Garrison, B.A. (1999). Bank Swallow (*Riparia riparia*), The Birds of North America (P. G. Rodewald, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America: <u>https://birdsna.org/Species-Account/bna/species/banswa</u>
- Jennings, M.J., E.E. Emmons, G.R. Hatzenbeler, C. Edwards and M.A. Bozek. 2003. Is Littoral Habitat Affected by Resdidential Development and Land Use in Watershed of Wisconsin Lakes? Lake and Reservoir Management 19(3):272-279.
- Kahler, T.M., D. Grassley and Beauchamp. 2000. A Summary of the Effects of Bulkheads, Piers, and Other Artificial Structures and Shore Zone Development on ESA-listed Salmonids in Lakes. Prepared for: City of Bellevue, WA. Prepared by: Tom Kahler, the Watershed Company Kirkland, WA.
- Lamson, H. 2016. Evaluation of Current Westslope Cutthroat Trout Hybridization Levels in the Upper Kootenay Drainage. UF-F16-105. Prepared for: Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program. 24pp.

- Lange, M. 1999. Abundance and Diversity of Fish in Relation to Littoral and Shoreline Features. MSc. Thesis. University of Guelph, Ont. September 1999.
- McPherson S., D. Hlushak, I. Adams and M. Polzin. 2010. Columbia Lake Sensitive Habitat
- Inventory and Mapping. Consultant report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake
- Management Partnership. Prepared by Interior Reforestation Co. Ltd., Cranbrook, BC.
- McPherson, S., D. Hlushak and I. Adams. 2009. Wasa Lake Foreshore Inventory and Mapping. Consultant report prepared for the Wasa Lake Land Improvement District. Prepared by Interior Reforestation Co. Ltd., Cranbrook, BC.
- McPherson, S. and D. Hlushak. 2008. Windermere Lake Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment. Consultant report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by Interior Reforestation Co. Ltd., Cranbrook, BC.
- Meunier, B. 2016. 2016 Koocanusa Kokanee Enumeration Study. Prepared for Fish and Wildlife Compensation Plan. 14pp.
- Ohanjanian, I.A. 2001. The Long-billed Curlew in the East Kootenay. Report to BC Ministry of Water, Land and Natural Resource Operations and BC Habitat Conservation Trust. Kimberley, BC.
- Piaskoski, R.M. and R.A. Tabor. 2001. Nocturnal Habitat Use by Juvenile Chinook Salmon in Nearshore Areas of Southern Lake Washington. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Lacey, Washington.
- Radomski, P. and T.J. Goeman. 2001. Consequences of Himan Lakeshore Development on Emergent and Floating-Leaf Vegetation Abundance. North America Journal of Fisheries Management. Vol 21:46-61.
- Randall, R.G., C.K. Minns, V.W. Cairns and J.E. Moore. 1996. The Relationship Between an Index of Fish Production and Submerged Aquatic Macrophytes and Other Habitat Features at Three Littoral Areas in the Great Lakes. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 53 (Supl.1): 35-44.
- RDEK 2014a. Lake Koocanusa Official Community Plan. Bylaw No. 2432, 2013. October 3, 2014 Consolidation. Regional District of East Kootenay. Cranbrook, BC.
- RDEK 2014b. Baynes Lake Official Community Plan. Bylaw No. 2319, 2011. October 3, 2014 Consolidation. Regional District of East Kootenay. Cranbrook, BC.
- Ringstad and Oliver. 1979. Preliminary Stream Biophysical Assessment and Inventory of Sportfish Utilization of Gold Creek, Tributary to Lake Koocanusa
- Robinson, MD. 2013. Koocanusa Burbot Abundance and Distribution Year 1 Data report. Lotic Environmental Ltd. Prepared for the Columbia Basin Trust. 14 p.
- Schleppe, J. 2009. Moyie Lake Foreshore Inventory and Mapping. Ecoscape Environmental Consultants Ltd. Project File: 09-371. Prepared for East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership.
- Schleppe, J. and D. Arsenault. 2006. The Kelowna Shore Zone Fisheries and Wildlife Habitat Assessment. EBA Consulting Engineers and Scientists. Project File: 0808-8840209. March 2006. Prepared for the City of Kelowna.
- Schleppe, J. and B. Mason. 2009. Standard Methods for Completion of Foreshore Inventory and Mapping Projects. Prepared by Ecoscape Environmental Consultants Ltd. and the Community Mapping Network.
- Schleppe, J. and A. Patterson. 2011. St. Mary Lake Foreshore Inventory and Mapping and Aquatic Habitat Index. Ecoscape Environmental Consultants Ltd. Project File: 10-682. Prepared for: East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership.

- Vierling, K.T., V.A. Saab and B.W. Tobalske. 2013. Lewis's Woodpecker (*Melanerpes lewis*), The Birds of North America (P. G. Rodewald, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America: <u>https://birdsna.org/Species-Account/bna/species/lewwoo</u>
- Wade, W. and H. Weatherly. 2012. Libby VARQ Flood Control Impacts on Kootenay River Dikes. BGC Engineering Inc. Prepared for: Ministry of Energy, Mines and Natural Gas.
- Westover, W.T. and K.D. Heidt. 2004. Upper Kootenay River bull trout radio telemetry project (2000-2003). British Columbia Ministry of Water, land and Air Protection, Environmental

Stewardship Division, Fish and Wildlife, Kootenay Region. 35 p.

- Woodford, J.E. and M.W. Meyer. 2003. Impacts of Lakeshore Development on Green Frog Abundance. Biological Conservation, 110:227-284.
- Zukiwsky, J., I. Liepa, D. Hlushak, J. Volp and L. Cooper. 2015. Koocanusa Area Situational Analysis and Recommendations for Crown Land Recreation. Prepared for: Koocanusa Recreation Steering Committee.

PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Bisset, J. Aquatic Biologist. Canadian Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fishery Commission.

Holmes, P. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO).

Mac Donald, L.B. Terra Limnic Consulting.

Appendix A. Segment Photo Plates

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 1







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.8 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 10 | 90 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value High

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 65 | 10 | 5 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 10 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | many boats ove | many boats overnight/twin bays | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|-----------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 30 | 40 | 10 | 10 | 0 |
| Comments: | frequent clay b | anks | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | young forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | n | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 10 | >25 |
| Comments: | narrow | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Patchy | 5 |
| Comments: | no b2 data | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: cactus point Fauna Comments: 2 osprey

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 23 mooring bu | 23 mooring buoys, 14 boats | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 2







| General Segment Cla | ssification | | | | | | | | | AHI Data | _ | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 3 | Stream Mouth | Other | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 | | Very High | | | |
| Comments: | some low gradier | nt areas, grassy, 1 priva | te home, fields at top of | bank | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 26 | 20 | 17 | 2 | 0 | 10 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | other is grassy an | ea | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 80 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | • | | | • | | | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 10 | 0 | 10 | 25 | 25 | 20 | 10 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | _ | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 5 | | Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 10 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | J | Comments: | dominant expose | d gravel and grassy /m | ud at head of inlet | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | - | | Littoral Zone | | | _ | | Riparian Habitat | | _ |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 1 | >25 | | | >25 | >25 | |
| Comments: | grass in the b2 | | | | | Comments: | head of inlet littoral | is wider 20 m | | | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | biologically produ | ctive at 2444 fishy |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 moored boat | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 3







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| 4.2 | Sand | None | Low (0-5) | Recreation | High (>40%) | Yes | 80 | 20 | | |
| Comments: | sandy shores car | andy shores campground | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value Low

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | many boats | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| | Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|---|-----------|--------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| Γ | 0 | 0 | 5 | 80 | 13 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Γ | Comments: | sandy shores | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Moderate (10-50%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | some grassy area below hwm | | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 50 | >25 |
| Comments: | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|--------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Patchy | 15 |
| Comments: | 0 | | | | |

Veteran Trees Snags >25 <5</td> Flora Comments: altered riparian Fauna Comments: 8 gulls,3 grebes

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 10 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | gravel boat laun | ches | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 4







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1.6 | Gravel | None | Low (0-5) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | Yes | 1 | 99 |
| Comments: | camping, boat a | ccess | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| Very High |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 0 | 70 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grassy /gravel be | ach | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 90 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | unorganized can | organized camping | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 70 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grassy area 30-1 | 00 m | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 50 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | grassy flats at 2444 | |

Comments:

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Herbs/grasses Grass/Herb None None Patchy

| Riparian Habitat | | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | | | | |
| >25 | 5-25 | | | | |
| Flora Comments: | | | | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 2 gulls ,2 wt de | er, 2crows | | | |

Bandwidth (m)

50

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 5



General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.5 | Rocky Shore | Other | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 |
| Comments: | camping, boat a | ccess | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| High |

| зноге туре | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 60 | 20 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 10 |
| Comments: | silt seam top of | bank | | | | |

Land Use

Choro Turo

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|-----------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | unorganized car | nping | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 40 | 20 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 2 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Distribution Bandwidth (m) Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Exposed soil 0 None None Continuous 3 Comments: sand/gravel/cobble/boulder matrix w small patches of herbs/grasses/LOD

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic Vegetation | Culture | Concernant | Flankin a |
|--------------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 1 | >25 |
| Comments: | | |

| | - |
|-------|---|
| Snags | |
| 5-25 | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 6







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 3.7 | Cliff/Bluff | Marina large (20+) | Very Steep (60+) | Single Family | High (>40%) | Yes | 40 | 60 |
| Comments: | private/comme | ercial/recreation | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Moderate

Shrub Cover

None

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 90 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|----------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 30 |
| Comments: | sunshine marin | าล | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 70 | 10 | 10 | 5 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | Sparse | Moderate (10-50%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

Comments: short g Littoral Zone Littoral Width (m) Large Woody Debris Narrow (<10m)</td> 1 5-25 Comments: very narrow Very narrow

Vegetation Band 2 Class

Exposed soil

Stage

Sparse

| short gravel b2 at | toe of cliffs | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-------|--|
| | Riparian Habitat | | |
| | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| | 5-25 | <5 | |
| | Flora Comments: | | |

Tree Cover

None

Fauna Comments: 1 tv,1 raven, swallow nests ,swallows , 1 Lewis woodpecker

Distribution

Continuous

Bandwidth (m)

2

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 2 | 1 | Concrete | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 1 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | ments: 250 m floating breakwater , cattle fence | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 7







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1.4 | Stream Mouth | Road | Low (0-5) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | Yes | 10 | 90 |
| Comments: | gold cr fan /outlet | gold cr fan /outlet shallow bay | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Very High

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|--|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 60 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: stream outlet c/b and gravel/sand at full pool level | | | | | | |

Land Use

Choro Turo

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | orv use, road acce | v use, road access, cattle | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 60 | 5 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | |
|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|
| Mixed forest | mature forest | Abundant (>50%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 40 | |
| Comments: | grassy areas on s side in b2 | | | | | | |

| Vegetation Band 2 | |
|-------------------|--|
| Class | |
| | |

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|---------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Patchy | 100 |
| Comments: | b2 gravel 50 perce | nt grassy 50 percent | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| Αφαατικ | Submergent | Emergent | Pibling |
| Comments: | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | <5 |
| Comments: | shallow bay/fan | |

| Snags | |
|-------|--|
| <5 | |
| | |
| | 1 juv eagle , 1 eagle ,swallows , 1 ner |
| | <5 |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 35 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | orv access/truck a | ccess | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 8



General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.1 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | Yes | 10 | 90 |
| Comments: | hoodoos | | | | | | | |

AHI Data

Ecological Value High

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 90 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

Choro Turo

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grazing | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 60 | 15 | 15 | 8 | 2 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-----------|--------|-------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Shrubs | Sparse | Moderate (10-50%) | None | Patchy | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | 0 | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | | |

| oral Zone | | |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| ttoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| rrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 |
| | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Exposed soil Continuous Sparse None None 3 Comments: short gravel b2 at toe of cliffs

| Riparian Habitat | | _ |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | | |
| Fauna Comments: | swallows , swa heron, 1 gull | allow nests , 1 |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | Comments: 2 sailboats, cattle fence | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2 | Sand | Road | Moderate (5-20) | Natural Area | High (>40%) | Yes | 80 | 20 |
| Comments: | sandy beach | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Low

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|--|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | unorganized camping / recreation/orv use | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|-------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 80 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | sandy beach | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|
| Coniferous forest | Sparse | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) Sparse (<10%) | | 30 | 0 | |
| Comments: | grass/bitterbrush/conifers | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | No |
| Comments: | wide and variable | |

Vegetation Band 2

Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Exposed soil Sparse None None Comments: small island of sand/grass at full pool ,balance sand b2 Sparse Sparse

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey 1 cro out of control | w, 40 gulls, dogs |

Distribution

Continuous

Bandwidth (m)

100

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: 25 cattle, 3 trailers, 8 boats, 2 house boats , 1 tent, dogs | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 7.4 | Rocky Shore | Road | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Medium (10-40%) | Yes | 25 | 75 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Very High

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 40 | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 |
| Comments: | bedrock outcrop | s , boulders scattered, g | gravel/sand fines matrix | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | unorganized car | nping / recreation/orv u | se | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 15 | 15 | 30 | 10 | 10 | 20 |
| Comments: | variable | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Continuous | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | old burn 10 yrs a | it s end of segment | | | | |

| | Vegetation Band 2 | |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| ſ | Class | Staar |

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 75 |
| Comments: | b2 variable width | 30-500 m/grassy | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| | Littoral Zone | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Wide (>50m) 30 >25 | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Vide (>50iii) 50 | Wide (>50m) | 30 | >25 |
| Comments: wide and variable | Comments: | wide and variable | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: abundant high value snags, burn area Fauna Comments: S loons, swallows, 100 can geese, 25 gulls, 1 sandpiper, 6 killdeer,1 mallard pot lewo

| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
| 0 | 0 | Other | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 cattle fence,4 | docks, camping. roads/t | trails, 2 pocket beaches, | swim platform | | | | | | |







AHI Data Ecological Value High

General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 3.7 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 0 | 100 |
| Comments: | wisa - wha | | | | | | | |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 50 | 30 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Comments: | |
|-----------|--|
| Land Use | |

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-----------------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: old logging | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 20 | 10 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage Shrub Cover | | Tree Cover | Tree Cover Distribution | | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----|------------------|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | Mixed age | Abundant (>50%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | omments: young forest in logged area/ old growth and mature above | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|--------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 2 |
| Comments: | steep | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 1 | >25 |
| Comments: | no littoral | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: abundant high value snags Fauna Comments: swallows, swallow nests, 2 osprey, 2 mergs, abundant song birds

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Other | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 cattle fence, old skid road/fory road | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping



| General Segment Cla | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 2 | Rocky Shore | Other | Steep (20-60) | Recreation | Medium (10-40%) | No | 40 | 60 | | Moderate | | | |
| Comments: | steep gravel/bo | ulder banks | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 60 | 30 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | - | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |] | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | fs rec camping/ | boat launch gravel | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 10 | 40 | 35 | 10 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 | | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 3 |
| Comments: | rec site | | | | | | | Comments: | gravel steep bank | S | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 2 | 5-25 | | | <5 | <5 | |
| Comments: | | | | | | Comments: | bay with boat launch at head of inlet | and Englishman creek | | | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | - | | | | | - | | Fauna Comments: | swallows ,1 gu | ull , 1 killdeer |
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | | |
| 0 | 0 | Other | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 30 | 0 | No | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | | boats on shoreline | | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | th (km) Shore Type Shore Type Mod. | | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|--|-------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 1 | Rocky Shore | Other | Moderate (5-20) | Industrial | Medium (10-40%) | Yes | 50 | 50 | |
| Comments: | shallow mud/grass bay adjacent Sweetwater s breakwater | | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ecological Value | | | | | | |
| High | 1 | | | | | |

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | |
| 0 | 50 0 0 0 50 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | some rip rap so | some rip rap some gravel breakwater n side and low gradient grasses | | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | hydro tugs moo | ro tugs moorage | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 20 | 30 | 20 | 0 |
| Comments: | mixed substrat | e | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Broadleaf forest | young forest | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | grasses in shall | rasses in shallow bay | | | | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | | | | |

| | | comments: |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | | |
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 30 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | shallow bay | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class

Stage

Herbs/grasses Sparse None None Patchy 30 Comments: 0

Shrub Cover

| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| No | <5 | |
| Flora Comments: | | |
| Fauna Comments: | sandpipers ,mea tan,killdeer,swa | adow lark, west Ilows,1 merg pot curlew hab |

Distribution

Bandwidth (m)

Tree Cover

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | |
|--------------|----------------|---|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | Other | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | No | 0 | | |
| Comments: | 5 marker buoys | marker buoys , 2 log breakwater, 1 propane tank, 2 tugs | | | | | | | | | | |







AHI Data

Ecological Value Very Low

General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|------------|--------------------|-------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.7 | Gravel | Marina large (20+) | Bench | Single Family | High (>40%) | No | 100 | 0 |
| Comments: | Sweetwater | | | | | | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-------------------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | landscaping/ho | indscaping/houses | | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | |
| Comments: | new developm | v development | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 70 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Landscaped | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 30 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | extensive deve | extensive development /modified new | | | | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

100 > Comments:

| Littoral Zone | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | | | | |
| Narrow (<10m) | 1 | No | | | | | | |
| | 100 x 100 shallow gravel littoral area wit | | | | | | | |

patches exposed

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 3 |
| Comments: | steep gravel bank | | | | |

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | landscaped/expose | d soil - construction |

1 swallow

Fauna Comments:

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|--------------|---|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 3 | 1 | Mixed | 20 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 100 | 1 | Yes | 1 | |
| Comments: | 30 mooring buoys, 9 stairs, 4 swimming platforms, 4 log booms - 800 m, 1 boat basin n end | | | | | | | | | | |







| General Segment Clas | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 1.3 | Cliff/Bluff | Road | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 | | Moderate | | | |
| Comments: | 1 private home | with landscaping, active | bank erosion | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 80 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | landscaping | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 62 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 38 | | | | | |
| Comments: | 1 large home an | d outbuildings | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 50 | 20 | 25 | 5 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | _ | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 | | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 5 |
| Comments: | modified in priva | ate land | | | | | | Comments: | 3 percent grassy a | irea at s end | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |] | | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 3 | 5-25 |] | | 5-25 | No | |
| Comments: | | | | | | Comments: | | |] | | Flora Comments: | open grass slo | pes |
| | | | | - | | | | | - | | Fauna Comments: | swallows, 2 m | aulia di mana |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | |
|--------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 1 | Stonework | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | No | 0 | | |
| Comments: | 4 pilings , 1 mod | ings, 1 mooring buoy | | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 16







| General Segment Cla | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | _ | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 1.8 | Cliff/Bluff | Marina large (20+) | Very Steep (60+) | Commercial | High (>40%) | No | 100 | 0 | | Very Low | | | |
| Comments: | extensive devel | opment on steep banks, | /bluffs | | | | | | | | - | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 75 | 0 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | rv park, 3 marin | as | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 20 | 45 | 5 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Ban |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 |] | Exposed soil | Sparse | Sparse (<10%) | None | Patchy | |
| Comments: | highly modified | | | | | |] | Comments: | south end wet see | ep grasses wetland plar | nts (at marina 3) | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | _ | | Littoral Zone | _ | | | | Riparian Habitat | | _ |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |] | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |] | | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 2 | <f.< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td></f.<> | | | No | No | 1 |

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 3 | <5 |
| Comments: | | |

No No Flora Comments: 1 gull, swallows, owner shooting ground squirrels Fauna Comments:

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | |
|--------------|-----------------|--|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 100 | 3 | Yes | 5 | | |
| Comments: | 1 concrete boat | concrete boat launch, 8 stairs, 2 trails, 4 swimming platform platforms, 2 mooring buoys, fences | | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping

| | | | | 1 | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | | | |
| Exposed soil | Sparse | Sparse (<10%) | None | Patchy | 5 | | | | |
| Comments: | south end wet seep grasses wetland plants (at marina 3) | | | | | | | | |



| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| 2.4 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 | | | | |
| Comments: | significant steep | gnificant steep eroding clay/sand bluffs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | |
| 90 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | extensive mostly | extensive mostly historic trail network, 1 road access | | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 60 | 30 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

General Segment Classification

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 | | | | |
| Comments: | grassland open f | rassland open forest | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | |
|--------------|------------------|--|------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 3 | |
| Comments: | some bedrock, 50 | some bedrock, 50m patch red rock deposit | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value Moderate

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic repetation | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 1 | <5 |
| Comments: | sparse lwd | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags <5</td> No Flora Comments: 1 red tailed hawk, extensive swallow nests, 2 eagles, 1 jy eagle

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 3.7 | Gravel | None | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 0 | 100 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

High

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 75 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use Agriculture Commercial Forestry Industrial Natural Area Park Recreation

| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|------------|---------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Comments: | cattle access | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | |

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 10 | 65 | 10 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Moderate (10-50%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 2 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | |
|--------------------|------------|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | |

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 |

Rural

Vegetation Band 2

Single Family

| regetation Bana | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Patchy | 15 |
| Comments: | 80 percent expose | ed, grassy at northern 20 | percent | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: swallows, 1 jv eagle, 6 osprey, 4 crows, 3 geese, 1 gull, 1 squirrel Fauna Comments:

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | |
|--------------|---|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 | | |
| Comments: | ents: 1 mooring buoy, 500m log boom/breakwater at north end, 1 rope swing | | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Shore Type Shore Type Mod. Land Use Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Ecological Value Slope Natural 0.9 Marina large (20+) Moderate (5-20) Commercial High (>40%) No 100 0 Very Low Sand Comments: Cutts marinas and rv park Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 25 25 49 0 0 0 1 Comments: 2 rip rap breakwaters Land Use Commercial Forestry Industrial Natural Area Recreation Single Family Agriculture Park Rural 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: rv park, beach, marina, boat launch Substrates Cobble Boulder Mud Organics Fine Sand Gravel Bedrock 10 45 25 5 15 0 0 0 Comments: beach grooming Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Overhanging Veg. Coniferous forest mature forest Sparse (<10%) Moderate (10-50%) Continuous 30 0 Comments: heavily developed Aquatic Vegetation Littoral Zone **Riparian Habitat** Submergent Littoral Width (m) Snags Aquatic Emergent Floating Littoral Zone Large Woody Debris Veteran Trees 0 0 0 Narrow (<10m) No Λ 5

Comments:

docks and boats

| 0 | |
|-----------|--|
| Comments: | |
| | |

| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | - |
|---------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
| 6 | 6 | Wood | 10 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 100 | 2 | Yes | 100 |
| Comments: | beach grooming | , 4 breakwater 500m to | al, 8 mooring buoys, 6 pi | ilings, 10 stairs, 1 sw | imming platform | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 20 |
| Comments: | moderate to steep | | | | |

<5 No

| Flora Comments: | |
|-----------------|----------|
| Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey |
| | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|---------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| 1.6 | Other | Road | Steep (20-60) | Industrial | High (>40%) | No | 98 | 2 | | | | |
| Comments: | large boat laun | arge boat launch/riprap causeway /highway | | | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value Very Low

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 98 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | orv use, campir | rv use, camping, pocket beaches, road access | | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| | Mud | Organics Fine | | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | |
|--|-----|---------------|---|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--|--|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 98 | 0 | | |
| Comments: rip rap/concrete boat launch /gravel beach 50 m long | | | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Unvegetated | Sparse | Sparse (<10%) | None | Patchy | 15 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | roadway/some shrubs in fill along road | | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 2 | No |
| Comments: | | |

Con

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 2 | |
| omments: | rip rap steep drop | | | | | |

Fauna Comments:

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags No No Flora Comments: a few shrubs in road fill

nil

| Mod | ifica | atio | ns |
|-----|-------|------|----|

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: orphan dock and breakwater | | | | | | | | | | | |

Segment No. 21 Lake Koocanusa







| General Segment Cla | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------|------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 3.5 | Gravel | Road | Low (0-5) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 2 | 98 | | High | | | |
| Comments: | In end gravel/ro | cky s end eroding sand | y cliffs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 30 | 15 | 40 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | eroding sand ba | nks s end | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | orv use, camping | g, pocket beaches, road | access | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 25 | 50 | 10 | 5 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | eroding sand ba | nks/bluffs | | | | | | J | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 2 | | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 15 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | Comments: | | | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |] | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | Veteran Trees | Snags |] |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |] | | Narrow (<10m) | 10 | >25 | | | >25 | 5-25 | |
| Comments: | | | | | | Comments: | | | | | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | 2 eagles ,swal | lows |
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Modifications | |
|---------------|--|
|---------------|--|

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | s: orv use/camping | | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 22







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Shore Type Shore Type Mod. Land Use Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Ecological Value Slope Natural Rocky Shore Road Moderate (5-20) Forestry High (>40%) 50 50 Yes High 5 bedrock/rubble/boulder/sand-gravel, steep at start 600 m then low bench Comments: Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 10 2 60 28 0 0 0 Comments: bedrock, boulders, low grassy benches, small bays Land Use Industrial Natural Area Single Family Agriculture Commercial Forestry Park Recreation Rural 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: cattle, extensive orv use, road network, camping Substrates Organics Sand Gravel Cobble Boulder Bedrock Mud Fine 5 10 20 20 40 0 0 5 Comments: broken bedrock common Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Class Sta<u>ge</u> Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Overhanging Veg. Class Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Stage Coniferous forest mature forest Sparse (<10%) Abundant (>50%) Continuous 30 0 Herbs/grasses Grass/Herb None None Patchy 30 open grassy patches Comments: 50 percent exposed, 50 percent grassy Comments: **Aquatic Vegetation** Littoral Zone **Riparian Habitat** Littoral Width (m) Large Woody Debris Aquatic Submergent Emergent Floating Littoral Zone Veteran Trees Snags 0 0 0 0 Wide (>50m) 100 >25 >25 >25 Flora Comments: Comments: Comments: 1 jv eagle, 3 eagles ,3 tv,swallows ,sandpipers -pot Fauna Comments: curlew habitat degraded by cows Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|---|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: unorganized camping, orv access, 4 pocket beaches, improvised boat launches | | | | | | | | | | | |

Bandwidth (m)

10

ht hawk, swallows/nests, 3 jv eagles, 2 eagles, 3

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 23







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Shore Type Shore Type Mod. Land Use Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Ecological Value Slope Natural 11.5 Rocky Shore Steep (20-60) Low (<10%) Yes 95 Very High Road Forestry 5 bedrock much more prevalent than east shore Comments: Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 10 10 30 40 9 0 1 Comments: other is bedrock, 3 tiny springs/tributaries no fish access Land Use Industrial Natural Area Recreation Single Family Agriculture Commercial Forestry Park Rural 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: grazing, cattle fence, 100m eroded gravel scarp at north end of segment, check segment private land Substrates Mud Organics Fine Sand Gravel Cobble Boulder Bedrock 0 0 15 15 50 8 2 10 Comments: some stumps in B2 Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Overhanging Veg. Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Moderate (10-50%) Grass/Herb Coniferous forest mature forest Abundant (>50%) 30 Herbs/grasses Continuous 0 None None Patchy Comments: Comments: 50 percent exposed, 50 percent grassy Aquatic Vegetation Littoral Zone **Riparian Habitat** Snags Aquatic Submergent Emergent Floating Littoral Zone Littoral Width (m) Large Woody Debris Veteran Trees 0 0 0 0 Wide (>50m) 100 >25 >25 >25 Comments: Comments: wet draws hold emergent aquatics old river channel Flora Comments:

| | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | tv, crow, squirrel, chip, sandpipers, |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | 3 unorganized o | amping, 5 ory access | | | | | | | | | 1 |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping

Lake Koocanusa

Segment No. 24





General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.5 | Cliff/Bluff | Road | Very Steep (60+) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | No | 1 | 99 |
| Comments: | south of wardner town site-osprey landing | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data | |
|-----------------|---|
| Ecological Valu | 6 |
| Modorato | |

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | |
| 70 | 10 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | bedrock and silt | cliffs/ some sand/grave | l banks minor componer | its | | | | | | |

| Land Use | Land Use | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | |
| Comments: | osprey landing, | orv access | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| | Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|---|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| Γ | 0 | 0 | 40 | 10 | 20 | 10 | 0 | 20 |
| Г | Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 | | |
| Comments: | private land - cli | private land - cliffs 2 road access points to shore | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 10 | <5 |
| Comments: | littoral is old channel | l/gravel bars |

| Vegetation | Rand | 2 |
|------------|------|---|

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Patchy | 10 |
| Comments: | patches of grassy f | oreshore | | | |

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 5-25 | 5-25 | |
| Flora Comments: | 0 | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 tv, swallows | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 2 road access po | road access points | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Segment No. 25 Lake Koocanusa







AHI Data

Ecological Value Low

Shrub Cover

None

General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 3.7 | Gravel | Road | Moderate (5-20) | Single Family | High (>40%) | No | 90 | 10 | |
| Comments: | wardner town | wardner town site | | | | | | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 50 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 40 | | | |
| Comments: | steep gravel ba | steep gravel bank to private land-town site | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 95 | |
| Comments: | town site/mun | town site/municipal park | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|--------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 10 | 5 | 10 | 10 | 55 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grassy hanks | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage Shrub Cover | | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Landscaped | Grass/Herb | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | private lots | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent Emergent | | Floating | |
|-----------|---------------------|----|----------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | |
| Comments: | grass | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 10 | <5 |
| Comments: | littoral is old channel | /gravel bars |

Herbs/grasses grassy foreshore Comments:

| Riparian Habitat | |
|------------------|-------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags |
| No | No |
| Flora Comments: | |
| Fauna Comments: | |

Distribution

Continuous

Bandwidth (m)

40

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 100 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | road parallel | | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

Class

| Riparian Habitat | | _ |
|------------------|-------|---|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | | |

Tree Cover

None

Stage

Grass/Herb







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 6.5 | Other | Road | Low (0-5) | Agriculture | High (>40%) | Yes | 50 | 50 |
| Comments: | grazing fields | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Moderate

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | | |
| Comments: | flat to edge of conifers | | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | 200 plus cattle | 0 plus cattle | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 70 | 10 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | Mixed age | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | fields up to edg | fields up to edge of conifers | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | า | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | <5 | | | |
| Comments: littoral is old channel/gravel bars | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Herbs/grasses Grass/Herb None None Continuous 500 Comments: variable width old flood plain Variable width old flood plain

| Riparian Habitat | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | | | | | | |
| <5 | No | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| <5 | No | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Flora Comments: | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 500 geese, lon | g bill curlew wha |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | road access | oad access | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 3.4 | Gravel | Road | Moderate (5-20) | Rural | None | Yes | 20 | 80 | |
| Comments: | frontage old ra | rontage old rail line | | | | | | | |

| ŀ | ١H | Data | |
|---|------|---------|-------|
| | Ecol | logical | Value |

Very High

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | |
| 0 | 50 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: mix of gravel/cobble/boulders | | | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 10 | 50 | 20 | 10 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | Mixed age | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Herbs/grasses Grass/Herb Patchy None None Comments: steep banks then lower gradient

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | Lit | ittoral Zone | | | Riparian Habitat | | _ |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|-----|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | Wide (>50m) | 100 | <5 | 5-25 | <5 | |
| Comments: | | | | Con | omments: | river channel / old fie | lds | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | 1 juvenile eagl | le , s |

Vegetation Band 2

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 70 | 10 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping

Bandwidth (m)

30







General Segment Classification

| ſ | Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | | |
|---|---------------------|----------------|--|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|
| | 1.2 | Gravel | Railway | Moderate (5-20) | Agriculture | Medium (10-40%) | Yes | 50 | 50 | | | |
| I | Comments: | 90 percent low | percent low grassy bench, stopped short 200m of end of segment water too shallow | | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Moderate

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use Agriculture Commercial Industrial Natural Area Recreation Single Family Forestry Park Rural 0 90 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 Comments: grazing, cattle fence, 100m eroded gravel scarp at north end of segment

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 9 | 30 | 50 | 10 | 1 | 0 |
| Comments: | stumps | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | Moderate (10-50%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | 0 | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | No |
| Commonter | old river channel | |

| Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 10 |
| Comments: | 0 | | | | |

Veteran Trees Snags <5</td> No Flora Comments: conifers at edge of field Fauna Comments: 2 bald eagles, 1 tv, 1 mule deer

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 cattle fence | | | | | | | | | |

mergs,1 osprey,3 geese,kill d,g sq, swalls, squir, 2

Fauna Comments:

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 29







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Shore Type Shore Type Mod Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Ecological Value Slope Land Use Natural Gravel Very Steep (60+) Low (<10%) Yes 95 11 Road Forestry High 5 predominantly steep, 1 short section 800-1,000m of low and moderate gradient, Comments: Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 0 30 2 68 0 0 0 Comments: Land Use Commercial Natural Area Recreation Single Family Agriculture Forestry Industrial Park Rural 99 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 Comments: cattle grazing, orv use, 9 unorganized camping with more upland Substrates Cobble Mud Organics Fine Sand Gravel Boulder Bedrock 0 10 28 50 10 0 1 1 Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Overhanging Veg. Moderate (10-50%) Coniferous forest mature forest Abundant (>50%) Continuous 30 Exposed soil Sparse None None Continuous 10 Comments: evidence of past logging Comments: a few grassy benches **Riparian Habitat** Aquatic Vegetation Littoral Zone Submergent Littoral Width (m) Aquatic Emergent Floating Littoral Zone Large Woody Debris Veteran Trees Snags 0 0 0 0 Narrow (<10m) >25 >25 >25 less lwd than in reservoir proper some mid seral, some mature, relatively few snags Comments: Comments: Flora Comments: 2 mule,1 hum b,4 bld eagles,4 juv eagles,3

| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | 2 mooring buoy | s. 2 boats. 1 cattle fence | | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 30







| General Segment Clas | sification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 2 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | No | 1 | 99 | | High | | | |
| Comments: | bedrock/broker | n bedrock /rubble piles- i | islands 3 large, several si | mall | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 70 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | orv access at lov | w pool and camping | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 20 | 60 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | angular broken | rock | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |] | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 2 | | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 2 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | Comments: | patchy grass areas | below full pool | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | Riparian Habitat | | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | Veteran Trees | Snags | 1 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 1 | No | | <5 | <5 | | |
| Comments: | mid seral | | | | | Comments: | steep cliffs | | | Flora Comments: | mid seral | | |
| | | | | - | | | | | - | Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey ,sandp swallows , unk : | ipers ,3 mergs ,no songbird | orthern flicker, |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Modifications Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | | |
| | % Ret. Wall 0 | Ret. Wall Material | Docks 0 | Docks per km 0 | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier 0 | % Road Modifier 0 | Marinas 0 | Substrate Mod. No | % Substrate Mod. 0 | | | |







| General Segment Clas | ssification | | | | | | | | | AHI Data | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 4.1 | Gravel | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 | | High | | | |
| Comments: | cliff bluffs | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 30 | 1 | 44 | 25 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | 1 pocket beach | 100 meters | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 99 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | southern crossin | ng pipeline, game trails | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 25 | 65 | 8 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | 1 bedrock outcr | ор | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | Exposed soil | 0 | None | None | Continuous | 10 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | Comments: | 1 bay 350m with s | shallow grassy bench be | elow full pool | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | _ | | Littoral Zone | | | _ | | Riparian Habitat | | _ |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |] | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | Veteran Trees | Snags |] |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 | | | >25 | <5 | |
| Comments: | | | |] | | Comments: | steep drop | | | | Flora Comments: | ecosystem restor | ration completed |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | 2 eagles bathing, | 2 crows, swallows |

Modifications

| | Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|---|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| ſ | Comments: | Orv use, localize | d | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1.8 | Stream Mouth | None | Low (0-5) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | Yes | 10 | 90 |
| Comments: | ents: sand creek outlet fan/braided channels | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

| Very High | |
|-----------|--|
| | |

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 80 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | nents: braided stream channel | | | | | | | | |

| Land Use | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | orv use | | | | | | | |

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | |
|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--|--|
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 50 | 10 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | silts deposits at fu | silts deposits at full pool | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Shrubs | low shrubs <2m Moderate (10-50%) | | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | deciduous at head of inlet/sides | | | | | | | |

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------|------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | | | | |
| Comments: | flooded at full pool, extensive gravel exposed at 2444 elevation | | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | n |
|--------------------|---|
|--------------------|---|

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | |
|-----------|---------------------------|----------|----------|--|
| 0 | 0 0 20 | | 0 | |
| Comments: | emergent at head of inlet | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | >25 | |
| Comments: | wide/long shallow bay | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | wetland veg at l | ıwm |
| Fauna Comments: | 37 Canada gees sample site | e , 4 mergs, 2 loons, swallows ,fish |

Bandwidth (m) 100

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | orv use | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 33







General Segment Classification

| | Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| Γ | 3.9 | Gravel | Road | Steep (20-60) | Recreation | High (>40%) | No | 80 | 20 |
| | Comments: | gravel, some sand banks | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value Very Low

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 29 | 0 | 50 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Comments: | sand dunes, modifications | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 90 | 0 | 5 | |
| Comments: | extensive rv dev | extensive rv development | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 30 | 55 | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | mid seral forest | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| | | Comments: |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | - | |
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 10 | <5 |
| Comments: | variable width | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| Exposed soil | Exposed soil Sparse | | None None | | 20 | | |
| Comments: | patchy grass areas 10 percent | | | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags No <5</td> Flora Comments: heavily modified, landscaping, housing, camping Fauna Comments: swallows, Columbia ground squirrel, 1 eagle, 1 osprey

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|--|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 9 | 8 | Mixed | 36 | 8 | 7 | 0 | 90 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 61 mooring buoys , 22 swimming platform ,29 stairs, 20 pilings,5 floating breakwater ,1 fence, boats | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|--|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|
| 3.1 | Gravel | Road | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | High (>40%) | Yes | 50 | 50 | | | |
| Comments: | gravel shoreline | gravel shoreline with variable width 20 - 100 m grassy benches below full pool | | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Moderate

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 0 | 80 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grassy benches | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | orv use, public r | rv use, public roadway n half of segment | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|-----------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 20 | 60 | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | minor sloughing | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 1 | | | |
| Comments: | patchy conifers a | patchy conifers at s end | | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatie regetation | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grassy benches | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 20 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | variable width | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Herbs/grasses Grass/Herb None None Continuous 100 Comments: grasses/terrestrial benches Stage Stage Stage Stage

| Riparian Habitat | | _ | | | |
|------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | | | | |
| 5-25 | No | | | | |
| Flora Comments: | alfalfa | | | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 bald eagle, swallows , 1 sand piper | | | | |

| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | ory trails to wat | ory trails to water | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|------------------|--|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 2.2 | Gravel | Road | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 2 | 98 | |
| Comments: | Kikomun inlet ro | Kikomun inlet road at western entrance | | | | | | | |

| | AHI Data |
|---|------------------|
| ſ | Ecological Value |
| ſ | High |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 5 | 0 | 68 | 20 | 2 | 0 | 5 |
| Comments: | other is grassy a | rea | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | orv use and mod | vuse and mooring house boats, 2 percent stream mouth | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|---------------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 20 | 60 | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | 3 clay cliff / bluf | fs | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | s side mid seral, | n side mature | | | | |

| Vegetation Band 2 | <u> </u> | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Patchy | 10 |
| Comments: | some patchy grass | es/terrestrial plan | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatie regetation | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | head of inlet gra | ssy wetland | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | larger littoral at head | l of inlet |

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|------------------|---|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 5-25 | No | |
| Flora Comments: | open forest n si | de |
| Fauna Comments: | | n , 1 mule deer , merg family, 2 rs , swallow nests , fish jumping |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 2 orv trails to water | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 1.4 | Other | Road | Steep (20-60) | Industrial | High (>40%) | No | 70 | 30 | |
| Comments: | east side Kikon | st side Kikomun crossing causeway | | | | | | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|---------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | 70 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | rip rap | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|--|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 70 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | causeway overlaying natural gravel deposit | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 28 | 2 | 60 | 0 |
| Comments: | highway | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|---------------|------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 10 | 1 |
| Commonte | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Floating | | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|----------|---|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 0 | | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | grasses on gravel deposit | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | | |

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|--|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | Comments: 1 orphan dock, low water boat launch | | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Exposed soil Sparse None None Patchy Comments:

Ecological Value Low

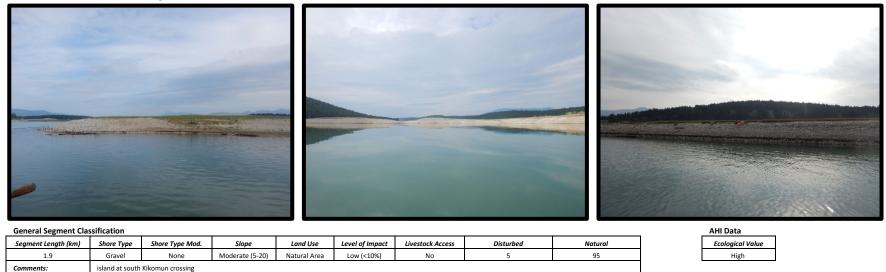
grasses/shrub/trees on gravel deposit under causeway and spreading out both sides n and s at bridge

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags No No quirrels

Bandwidth (m)

10

| Flora Comments: | deciduous on gravel deposit |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey nest with family, 2 sq |
| | |



Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | |
|-------------|------------------|------------------------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 90 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | grasses on islar | grasses on island flat | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | orv use and gra | orv use and gravel boat launching | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | |
|-----------|----------------|------------------------------------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 60 | 19 | 1 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | 4 concrete blo | 4 concrete blocks / highway divide | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | review b1 band | review b1 band width | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | |
|---------------|---|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Patchy | 100 | | |
| Comments: | all to most of island underwater at full pool | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | terrestrial grasses/plants on top of island | | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | | |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | <5 | | | | |
| Comments: | littoral extends from island to shoreline at segment 25 | | | | | |

Veteran Trees Snags No No Flora Comments: 2 curlew , 3 sandpipers , 1 crow, 1 eagle, 4 Fauna Comments: mallards, fish surfacing between island and

| | | | | | | | | | | | shoreline s |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|-------------|
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |] |
| Comments: | numerous grav | vel boat launches depen | ding on water level | | | | | | | | |

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 5.9 | Gravel | Other | Moderate (5-20) | Park | Medium (10-40%) | No | 40 | 60 |
| Comments: | Kikomun park | | | | | | | |

| AHI | Data | |
|-----|---------|------|
| Eco | logical | Valu |

lue Moderate

| зноге туре | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 70 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | shore altered al | shore altered along portion of park, boat basins | | | | | | | |

Land Use

Choro Turo

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|---------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 95 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | orv n of park | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | |
|-----------|----------------|------------------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 20 | 60 | 15 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | some steep som | 0 5 20 00 15 0 0 | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|---|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| | Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Patchy | 30 | 3 |
| ſ | Comments: | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Stage Exposed soil Sparse None None Continuous 50

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic vegetation | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | some grass along segment in b2 | | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | steep drop off in pla | res |

Comments:

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 modified by parks Flora Comments: 3 sandpipers , 1 kestrel, 1 crow,1 osprey ,2 osprey Fauna Comments: nests

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-----------------|---|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 15 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | foreshore was g | foreshore was groomed by parks boat basins, 1 double concrete, 2 gravel | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 0.7 | Gravel | Road | Steep (20-60) | Single Family | High (>40%) | Yes | 60 | 40 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |



Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| 30 | 0 | 50 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | steep banks som | eep banks some erosion | | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 30 | 50 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|----|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | La |
| Narrow (<10m) | 3 | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 3 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | steep drop off | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | 0 | None | None | Continuous | 5 |
| Comments: | steep gravel bank | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 No Flora Comments:

sand piper, crows

Fauna Comments:

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | 2 swimming plat | swimming platforms | | | | | | | | | |







AHI Data Ecological Value Moderate

General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|-----------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|
| 3.2 | Other | Road | Low (0-5) | Agriculture | High (>40%) | Yes | 75 | 25 | | | |
| Comments: | north end agric | orth end agriculture, south end natural with road | | | | | | | | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|-------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | 0 | 15 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 70 |
| Comments: | agriculture | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | cattle fencing, | road access, orv access | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 50 | 10 | 20 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | grass herh | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | Sparse (<10%) | None | Continuous | 30 | 1 |
| Comments: | low growing ve | getation | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation Aquatic 0

| | | | Littoral | ral Zone | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Submergent | Emergent | Floating | Littor | oral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 0 | 30 | 0 | Narrow | ow (<10m) | 5 | 5-25 | <5 | No | |
| unknown speci | ies mix/terrestrial/aqua | tic | Commer | ients: | inundated area at mid pool, stee | p gravel bank/bench north half | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | 2 loons, many gee | se, gulls, 1 osprey |

Modifications

Comments:

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | temporary ele | ctric fence | | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 100 |
| Comments: | inundated at mid | to full pool | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory and Mapping







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1.9 | Sand | None | Low (0-5) | Natural Area | Medium (10-40%) | Yes | 10 | 90 |
| Comments: | area mostly inu | indated at full pool exce | pt sand beach i | sland at s end | | | | |



Shrub Cover

None

Tree Cover

None

Fauna Comments:

Distribution

Continuous

Snags

No

very windy, 100 plus gulls, 1 osprey

Bandwidth (m)

100

Shore Type Stream Mouth Wetland Other Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand 0 40 0 60 0 0 0 Comments: wha curlew, sand dunes , sand island at full pool , 1 tree, low areas grass/herbs

Land Use

| | Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|---|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| C | Comments: | wha curlew | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 35 | 20 | 10 | 30 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | muddy low gro | wing vegetation | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | low growing ve | getation | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|---------------|-------------------------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | unknown speci | es mix/terrestrial/aqua | tic |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | inundated area at m | id nool |

Vegetation Band 2 Class

Herbs/grasses

Comments:

| | Riparian Habitat |
|--------------|------------------|
| Woody Debris | Veteran Trees |
| 5-25 | No |
| | Flora Comments: |

inundated at mid to full pool

Stage

Sparse

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|----------------|--|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | extensive orv, | extensive orv, house boats, motor boats, pets, human use | | | | | | | | |







Segment Length (km) Shore Type Mod. Livestock Access Shore Type Slope Land Use Level of Impact Disturbed Natural 0.9 Gravel Road Moderate (5-20) Natural Area High (>40%) Yes 60 Comments: natural area with road through 95 percent of segment Shore Type Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other Cliff/Bluff 30 30 40 0 0 0 0 other is grassy area Comments:

| ommercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 55 | 0 | 40 | 0 | 5 |
| | | | | | | | |
| or. | nmercial 0 | nmercial Forestry 0 0 | nmercial Forestry Industrial | | | | |

| 5 | ubstrates | |
|---|-----------|--|
| | | |

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Fine Sand | | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|-----------|----|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 20 | 30 | 30 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | alfalfa | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|
| Mixed forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 20 | |
| Comments: | public road | | | | | | |

| Vegetation | Band 2 |
|------------|--------|

40

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|--|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Sparse | Moderate (10-50%) | None | Patchy | 100 | | | |
| Comments: | 15 percent is terre | 15 percent is terrestrial and aquatic plants below full pool | | | | | | |

Ecological Value

Moderate

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatie regetation | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | |
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | |
| Comments: | unknown specie | s mix/terrestrial/aquati | с | |

| Littoral Zone | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | | |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | 5-25 | | | | |
| Comments: | inundated area at m | inundated area at mid pool | | | | |

| Riparian Habitat | | |
|------------------|----------------|----|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| <5 | <5 | |
| Flora Comments: | alfalfa | |
| Fauna Comments: | none, very win | dy |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 90 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 concrete boat | noncrete boat launch | | | | | | | | |







Fauna Comments:

none, very windy

| | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|--|---|---|---|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 1.9 | Gravel | Road | Moderate (5-20) | Recreation | Medium (10-40%) | No | 40 | 60 | | Moderate | | | |
| Comments: | F.O.L.K.S campg | round, mooring, boat lau | inch, pocket beach | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 50 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 30 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | other is grassy a | rea | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |] | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 70 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | F.O.L.K.S Campg | round, houseboat use | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 20 | 10 | 25 | 43 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | |
| 0 Comments: | 20 1 concrete boat | - | 25 | 43 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | |
| • | | - | 25 | 43 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Comments: | | - | 25 Tree Cover | 43 Distribution | 1 Bandwidth (m) | 1 Overhanging Veg. | 0 | Vegetation Band 2 | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Comments: Vegetation Band 1 | 1 concrete boat | launch | 1 | | 1 Bandwidth (m) 30 | 1 Overhanging Veg. 5 | 0 | | Stage Sparse | Shrub Cover None | Tree Cover None | Distribution Continuous | Bandwidth (m) |
| Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Class | 1 concrete boat Stage mature forest | launch Shrub Cover | <i>Tree Cover</i> Moderate (10-50%) | Distribution | | | 0 | Class | Sparse | | None | | |
| Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Class Mixed forest | 1 concrete boat Stage mature forest | launch Shrub Cover Moderate (10-50%) | <i>Tree Cover</i> Moderate (10-50%) | Distribution | | | 0 | Class Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | | |
| Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Class Mixed forest Comments: | 1 concrete boat Stage mature forest | launch Shrub Cover Moderate (10-50%) | <i>Tree Cover</i> Moderate (10-50%) | Distribution | | 5 | 0 Littoral Width (m) | Class Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None s below full pool | | |
| Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Class Mixed forest Comments: Aquatic Vegetation | 1 concrete boat Stage mature forest campground, ro | launch Shrub Cover Moderate (10-50%) ad access to lake, fence, | Tree Cover Moderate (10-50%) 3 breakwater on land | Distribution | | 5 Littoral Zone | | Class Exposed soil Comments: | Sparse | None | None s below full pool Riparian Habitat | Continuous | |

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | |
|-----------|----------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 5 | 5 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | unknown specie | s mix | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|
| Moderate (10-50m) | 20 | 5-25 | | |
| Comments: | narrower at beginning, wide at end of segment | | | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 35 | 0 | Yes | 8 |
| Comments: | 1 concrete launc | h, 29 mooring buoys, 51 | boats, 2 platforms, 4 ho | useboats, 3 log boo | ms1 pocket beach | | | | | |



| General Segment Classification | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
| 1.2 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Steep (20-60) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | No | 2 | 98 |
| Comments: 30 percent crown, 70 percent natural, 2 obvious developments | | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| High |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|--|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 70 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: some calcium conglomerate at start | | | | | | |

| Land Use | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 0 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| Comments: | 2 foreshore deve | elopments; steps and tra | ail | | | | | |

| Substrates |
|------------|
|------------|

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|--------------------------------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 8 | 0 | 2 |
| Comments: | bodrock is calcium conclomente | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 2 |
| Comments: | obvious develop | ment is foreshore acces | is | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 |
| Comments: | | |

| | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| Class | | Stage Shrub Cover | | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | |
| | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 5 | |
| | Comments: | steep gravel/cobb | le drop off | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: low impact Fauna Comments: eagle, swallows

| | Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|---|--|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| | 1 | 1 | Stonework | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Yes | 1 |
| Γ | Comments: 1 swimming platform, 2 mooring buoys, 2 stair access, 1 log boom 150 m, atv trail to gabions | | | | | | | | | | |







| General Segment Clas | ssification | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 0.7 | Cliff/Bluff | Road | Steep (20-60) | Single Family | Medium (10-40%) | No | 20 | 80 | | Moderate | | | |
| Comments: | developed on fla | at at top of cliff, access t | to foreshore by steep trai | ils, roads | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 80 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | calcium conglorr | nerate abundant | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 80 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 20 | | | | | |
| Comments: | mooring buoys, | docks, boat launch | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 15 | 35 | 15 | 5 | 20 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | bedrock is calciu | um conglomerate | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 1 | | Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 1 |
| Comments: | development on | i top of bank | | | | | | Comments: | steep gravel drop | off/bedrock drop off | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | | Veteran Trees | Snags |] |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 1 | 5-25 | | | <5 | 5-25 | |
| Comments: | | | | | | Comments: | | | | | Flora Comments: | | |
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | swallows, 3 ospr | ey , swallow nests | |
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|---|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: 19 mooring buoys, 4 stairs, 4 swim platforms, 1 log breakwater - 100 m, 6 boats | | | | | | | | | | | |

Bandwidth (m)

З

2 mergs, 1 loon, swallows , 2 juvenile eagles, 3

osprey, 1 turkey vulture

Fauna Comments:

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 46







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Ecological Value Shore Type Shore Type Mod. Land Use Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Natural Slope 3.3 Cliff/Bluff None Steep (20-60) Forestry None Yes 0 100 Very High Comments: some eroding clay banks/some gravel/sand slopes Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 10 30 30 0 0 0 30 Comments: Land Use Commercial Industrial Natural Area Recreation Single Family Agriculture Forestry Park Rural 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: log boom along shore 150 m long Substrates Mud Organics Fine Sand Cobble Boulder Bedrock Gravel 0 0 20 30 30 15 5 0 Comments: Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cover Distribution Bandwidth (m) Overhanging Veg. Class Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Tree Cover Stage Coniferous forest mature forest Sparse (<10%) Moderate (10-50%) Patchy 30 1 Exposed soil Sparse None None Continuous Comments: 0 Comments: steep gravel drop off Littoral Zone **Aquatic Vegetation Riparian Habitat** Aquatic Submergent Emergent Floating Littoral Zone Littoral Width (m) Large Woody Debris Veteran Trees Snags 0 0 0 Narrow (<10m) >25 >25 >25 0 5 arrow leaf balsam root, abundant rocky mtn Comments: Comments: floating debris raft near start of segment Flora Comments: juniper, good snags

| Modifications | Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| 5.9 | Stream Mouth | None | Steep (20-60) | Natural Area | Low (<10%) | Yes | 1 | 99 | | |
| Comments: | elk river wetland | Ik river wetland/outlet | | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value Very High

Shrub Cover

Moderate (10-50%)

Stage

Grass/Herb

Shore Type Stream Mouth Wetland Other Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand 30 35 0 35 0 0 0 2 stream channels , balance submergent/emergent and deciduous, shrubs Comments:

| Land Use | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
| 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | road access on b | oth sides | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 40 | 10 | 0 | 40 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Moderate (10-50%) | Abundant (>50%) | Patchy | 30 | 20 | | | |
| Comments: | at full pool band 1 includes mature deciduous, shrubs, emergent and some submergent plants and conifers | | | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 5 | 60 | 0 |
| Comments: | check emergent | spp | |

| | Comments: | wetland/emergent at mid pool elevation |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| | | |
| Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | |

upland river fan/wetland emergent/littoral

100

Vegetation Band 2 Class

Herbs/grasses

5-25

| Riparian Habitat | | _ |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| No | No | |
| Flora Comments: | check spp | |
| Fauna Comments: | 7 mergs, swall | ows , 1 mallard |

Distribution

Patchy

Bandwidth (m)

100

Tree Cover

None

Modifications

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Littoral Zone

Wide (>50m)

Comments:





General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1.5 | Rocky Shore | None | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | No | 1 | 99 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

| Ecological Value | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Very High | | | | | | | |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 5 | 60 | 30 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 40 | 25 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 10 | >25 |
| Comments: | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 2 |
| Comments: | narrow steep grad | lient foreshore | | | |

Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: 1 sand piper ,1 eagle, 2 robins

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 3.3 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | No | 1 | 99 |
| Comments: | steep unstable o | ep unstable cliffs | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| High |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 95 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| | Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|---|----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| | 0 | 0 | 45 | 30 | 20 | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| C | omments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation Aquatic Submergent Emergent Floating 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: Comments Comments Comments Comments Comments

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 1 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | no real littoral | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 1 | | | |
| Comments: | narrow steep grad | narrow steep gradient foreshore | | | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags

| Veterali mees | Shugs | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| >25 | >25 | | | | | |
| Flora Comments: | some larch/de | ciduous scattered | | | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 robin, swallows | | | | | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| 2.5 | Gravel | Road | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 1 | 99 | | |
| Comments: | 10 m steep grav | n steep gravel banks | | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| High |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 10 | 60 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | 1 bedrock outcro | op | | | | |

| Land Use | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| Substrates |
|------------|
|------------|

Choro Turo

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 40 | 25 | 4 | 1 |
| Comments | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | old road in 1 pla | old road in 1 place at n end | | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 |
| Comments: | narrow | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 5 |
| Comments: | narrow steep grad | lient foreshore | | | |

| Riparian Habitat | | - |
|------------------|-------|---|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| >25 | >25 | |
| Flame Commenter | | |

| Flora Comments: | |
|-----------------|---|
| Fauna Comments: | 1 sand piper, 1 loon, swallows , 1 merg |

| | Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|-----|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Con | nments: | | | | | | | | | | |

Oct 17, 2017

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 51







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|--|-----------------|-------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 2.4 | Gravel | Road | Bench | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 30 | 70 |
| Comments: | sand beach, organized camping, Dorr, grassy fields | | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

Moderate

| Shore Type | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | |
| 0 | 10 | 60 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | Comments: 1 sand beach 350 m long | | | | | | | |

| _ | Land Use | | | | |
|---|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--|
| | Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | |

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | check land use/ownership | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 30 | 40 | 15 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | Grass/Herb | Moderate (10-50%) | Sparse (<10%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | recreation | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 |
| Comments: | narrow | |

| Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 10 |
| Comments: | narrow steep grad | lient foreshore | | | |

Veteran Trees Snags <5</td> <5</td> Flora Comments: humans

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 50 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | check roads, Do | eck roads, Dorr official boat launch | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
| 5.2 | Gravel | Road | Moderate (5-20) | Forestry | High (>40%) | Yes | 50 | 50 |
| Comments: | good public acce | od public access, 3 sand beaches | | | | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value

| High | - | | - | | - | | |
|------|---|--|---|------|---|--|--|
| | | | ŀ | ligh | 1 | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | 10 | 60 | 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | |
|-------------|------------------|---|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 95 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | |
| Comments: | extensive uplane | ensive upland and foreshore use, 5 unorganized campsites, heavy orv use with serious damage | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 24 | 25 | 35 | 10 | 5 | 1 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Moderate (10-50%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | heavy use, roads | neavy use, roads, trails | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Patchy | 30 | | | |
| Comments: | Dorr bay heavy or | Dorr bay heavy orv use at low water | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Moderate (10-50m) | 30 | >25 |
| Comments: | | |

| Riparian Habitat | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | | | | | |
| >25 | >25 | | | | | |
| Flora Comments: | | | | | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 mule deer , 1 crow, 1 eagle, 1 juv eagle, 2 loons, 2 gulls | | | | | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat House | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|---|--------------------|-------|--------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 95 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | informal boat launches, 2 mooring buoys, 10 boats | | | | | | | | | |







| General Segment Cla | ssification | | | | | | | | _ | AHI Data | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | Ecological Value | | | |
| 4.4 | Cliff/Bluff | None | Very Steep (60+) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 0 | 100 | | High | | | |
| Comments: | a few calcium fo | rmations, a few shale o | utcrops/ledges | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shore Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | | | | | |
| 90 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land Use | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Comments: | some orv at beg | inning s end | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substrates | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |
| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock | | | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 25 | 50 | 15 | 3 | 2 | | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vegetation Band 1 | | | | | | | | Vegetation Band 2 | | | | | |
| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Patchy | 30 | 0 | | Exposed soil | Grass/Herb | None | None | Continuous | 1 |
| Comments: | steep, little orv u | ise | | | | | | Comments: | steep drop off | | | | |
| Aquatic Vegetation | | | | | | Littoral Zone | | | | | Riparian Habitat | | |
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |] | | Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |] | | Veteran Trees | Snags |] |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | Narrow (<10m) | 1 | 5-25 | | | >25 | >25 | <u> </u> |
| Comments: | | | | | | Comments: | | | | | Flora Comments: | | |
| | | | | - | | | | | - | | Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey , swallov | |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 1 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 3.1 | Rocky Shore | Road | Low (0-5) | Forestry | Medium (10-40%) | Yes | 40 | 60 | |
| Comments: | unorganized re | unorganized recreation/marina | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data | |
|------------------|--|
| Ecological Value | |
| High | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other | | | |
|-------------|-----------------|--|------|--------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| 0 | 50 | 40 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Comments: | mainly low grad | mainly low gradient , extensive grassy benches | | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family |
|-------------|----------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 5 | 95 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | orv use/campir | ng | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 25 | 50 | 18 | 2 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | Sparse (<10%) | Sparse (<10%) | Continuous | 50 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | grassy benches | grassy benches/gravel sand banks | | | | | | |

| Aquatic Vegetation | |
|--------------------|--|
| | |

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 50 | >25 |
| Comments: | benches | |

Vegetation Band 2 Class Stage Shrub Cov

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Herbs/grasses | Grass/Herb | None | None | Patchy | 50 | | | |
| Comments: | wider than 50 in some places/narrower in a few | | | | | | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags 5-25 <5</td> Flora Comments: 3 sandpipers, 2 kingfishers, 2 eagles, 1 heron, 3 gulls, 1 crow, Columbia ground squirrels

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
|--------------|-----------------|--|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 1 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | 1 large marina, | 1 large marina, unorganized road network | | | | | | | | | |

Distribution

Continuous

None

Bandwidth (m)

10

Lake Koocanusa Segment No. 55







General Segment Classification AHI Data Segment Length (km) Ecological Value Shore Type Shore Type Mod. Land Use Level of Impact Livestock Access Disturbed Natural Slope 1.1 Cliff/Bluff None Very Steep (60+) Rural Low (<10%) Yes 5 95 High Comments: private no buildings /check ownership Shore Type Cliff/Bluff Rocky Gravel Sand Stream Mouth Wetland Other 10 20 0 0 0 69 1 Comments: big springs clay/sand banks Land Use Forestry Industrial Natural Area Park Rural Single Family Agriculture Commercial Recreation 0 0 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 Comments: check land use/some orv use Substrates Mud Organics Fine Sand Gravel Cobble Boulder Bedrock 0 0 20 50 20 10 0 0 Comments: some clay at big springs Vegetation Band 1 Vegetation Band 2 Bandwidth (m) Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Distribution Overhanging Veg. Class Stage Shrub Cover Tree Cover Sparse (<10%) Moderate (10-50%) Coniferous forest mature forest Continuous 30 0 Exposed soil Sparse None Comments: open continuous forest/ overhanging root balls Comments: steep drop sand/gravel Aquatic Vegetation Littoral Zono **Rinarian Habitat**

| qualic vegetation | | | | | | | | | | Кірапан нарітат | | |
|-------------------|------------|----------|----------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|--|--|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating | Littoral Zone | ittoral Zone Littor | ral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | | Veteran Trees | Snags | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Narrow (<10m) | rrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 | | 5-25 | 5-25 | | |
| omments: | | | | Comments: | ments: steep | p drop | | | Flora Comments: | early arrow leaf | | |
| | | | | | | | | - | Fauna Comments: | 10 mergs, bald e | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | Fauna Comments: | Lewis woodpecker |
|---------------|-------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| Modifications | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 | |
| Comments: | | | | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|--|
| 3 | Sand | Other | Low (0-5) | Recreation | Low (<10%) | Yes | 70 | 30 | | |
| Comments: | big springs camp | vig springs campground | | | | | | | | |

| AHI Data |
|------------------|
| Ecological Value |
| Moderate |

| Shore Type | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 95 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Comments: | beach | | | | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 95 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Moderate (10-50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | |

Aquatic Vegetation

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris |
| Wide (>50m) | 100 | 5-25 |
| Comments: | shallow sand bay | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 30 |
| Comments: | sand bay low grad | ient | | | |

| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| | Comments: |
|--|-----------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| Riparian Habitat | | _ |
|------------------|---------------|----|
| Veteran Trees | Snags | |
| 5-25 | <5 | |
| Flora Comments: | | |
| Fauna Comments: | 1 osprey/peop | le |

| Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| Comments: | log swim breakv | vater | | | | | | | | |







General Segment Classification

| Segment Length (km) | Shore Type | Shore Type Mod. | Slope | Land Use | Level of Impact | Livestock Access | Disturbed | Natural | |
|---------------------|------------------|--|---------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| 6.8 | Rocky Shore | None | Steep (20-60) | Forestry | Low (<10%) | Yes | 5 | 95 | |
| Comments: | orv use, camping | Rocký snore None Steep (20-60) Forestry Low (<10%) Tes 5 95 orv use, camping, grazing | | | | | | | |

Shore Type

| Cliff/Bluff | Rocky | Gravel | Sand | Stream Mouth | Wetland | Other |
|-------------|------------------|--------|------|--------------|---------|-------|
| 25 | 30 | 30 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | 4 pocket sand be | aches | | | | |

Land Use

| Agriculture | Commercial | Forestry | Industrial | Natural Area | Park | Recreation | Rural | Single Family | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--|------------|--------------|------|------------|-------|---------------|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Comments: | extensive orv use | extensive orv use/grazing/mtn bike trail | | | | | | | | |

Substrates

| Mud | Organics | Fine | Sand | Gravel | Cobble | Boulder | Bedrock |
|-----------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 0 | 0 | 10 | 25 | 35 | 25 | 5 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 1

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) | Overhanging Veg. |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| Coniferous forest | mature forest | Sparse (<10%) | Abundant (>50%) | Continuous | 30 | 0 |
| Comments: | productivo | | | | | |

Vegetation Band 2

| Class | Stage | Shrub Cover | Tree Cover | Distribution | Bandwidth (m) |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Exposed soil | Sparse | None | None | Continuous | 10 |
| Comments: | sand /gravel slope | 2 | | | |

AHI Data Ecological Value High

Aquatic Vegetation

| riquatie regetation | | | |
|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Aquatic | Submergent | Emergent | Floating |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Comments: | | | |

| Littoral Zone | | | |
|---------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Littoral Zone | Littoral Width (m) | Large Woody Debris | |
| Narrow (<10m) | 5 | >25 | |
| Comments: | mostly steep drops with pocket beaches a small bay with clay/silt cliffs | | |

Riparian Habitat Veteran Trees Snags >25 >25 Flora Comments: pine/fir/knapweed Fauna Comments: 1 osprey / 1 wt deer/ 25 canada geese/1 den wildlife/swallow nests/crow/raven

Modifications

| ſ | Retain Walls | % Ret. Wall | Ret. Wall Material | Docks | Docks per km | Boat Launch | % Rail Modifier | % Road Modifier | Marinas | Substrate Mod. | % Substrate Mod. |
|---|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|-------------------|------------------|
| ſ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | No | 0 |
| ſ | Comments: | informal | | | | | | | | - | |

Appendix B. Fish Field Sampling Data

| | canusa SHIM FIS servoir Elevatior | • | e Sites July 10 – | 16, 2015 | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|------|-------------------|---------------|---|--|---|
| Date | Segment | Site | Method | Water Temp | Species | Habitat Type | Comments |
| 11/7 | 1 | 1 | seine | 22.3 | 147 cyp - rs | sand beach | Madera Ranch |
| 11/7 | 2 | 1 | seine | 16.5 | 5 mwf juv 9 rb – 1-3 year olds | tributary outlet, mud/ gravel/ boulders | Linklater Cr, at 2444 pool level, cattle access |
| 11/7 | 3 | 1 | seine | 23.0 | 16 сур уоу | sand beach | Sandy Shores |
| 16/7 | 7 | 1 | seine | 20.0 | 6 cyp yoy observed 3 adult sk | silt/ gravel/ boulder | Gold Cr fan, cattle access |
| 15/7 | 13 | 1 | seine | 23.0 | 42 cyp rs mixed age classes | org/silt/ sand | small bay s of sweetwater, tug boat moorage, berm on n side |
| 13/7 | 19 | 1 | snorkel | 23.0 | nil | silt | Cutt's marina, poor visibility – 1.5 m |
| 13/7 | 20 | 1 | snorkel | 22.0 | 1 npm juv | rip-rap | rip-rap at Kikomun causeway, poor visibility – 1.5 m |
| 14/7 | 32 | 1 | seine | 25.7 | 105 cyp juv – npm/rs/pmc 50 juv sk | silt over gravel | Sand Cr fan |
| 13/7 | 35 | 1 | seine | 21.5 | 3 сур јиν | org/silt/ gravel side- channel | Kikomun Cr fan, observed 30 mwf juv, observed 1 dead adult sucker |
| 13/7 | 35 | 2 | seine | 11.4 | 1 Ind | gravel riffle/LOD | Kikomun Creek riffle |
| 13/7 | 37 | 1 | seine | 23.5 | 1 mwf juv 12 cyp yoy 1 yp juv | silt over gravel | gravel island s of Kikomun causeway |
| 12/7 | 42 | 1 | seine | 24.5 | 50+ sk yoy 300+ cyp yoy/juv -rs, npm, pmc 9 yp juv | silt/sand | Waldo Cove, vegetated backwater |
| 12/7 | 47 | 1 | seine | 17.0 | 12 сур | silt | Elk R fan/side - channel |
| 12/7 | 48 | 1 | 2 minnow traps | 23.0 | nil | silt | Elk R inlet foreshore, 2.0 m depth |
| 11/7 | 54 | 1 | seine | 24.0 | 8 rs | silt/sand beach | N of Husman Campground/mar ina |

| NOLE. N | eservoir Eleva | tion 240 | J ft. | - | | | |
|---------|----------------|----------|---------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Date | Segment | Site | Method | Water Temp | Species | Habitat Type | Comments |
| 21/9 | 1 | 1 | | | | sand beach | not sampled due to access |
| 21/9 | 2 | 1 | seine | 14.0 | 12 k adults 10 sk adults 500+ cyp- yoy 7 rs juv | tributary outlet, mud/ gravel/ boulders | Linklater Cr, at 2440 pool level, evidence of kokanee spawning in stream, cattle access, periphyton |
| 21/9 | 3 | 1 | seine | 19.0 | 101 cyp spp - rs/pmc/npm mix - 12 adults, 89 yoy, 30 juv | sand beach | Sandy Shores |
| 21/9 | 7 | 1 | seine | 14.0 | 1 rs juv Observed-30+ cyprinid juveniles, 4 sk adults, 3 bt adults | silt/sand gravel/ cobble | Gold Cr fan cattle access bt observed off creek mouth (staging/ spawning migration) |
| 22/9 | 13 | 1 | seine | 21.0 | 12 rs yoy 1 crayfish (60 mm) | org/silt/ gravel | bay s of sweetwater, tug boat moorage, berm on n side |
| 22/9 | 19 | 1 | snorkel | 17.0 | 2 sk adults | silt over gravel, LOD | Cutt's marina, 2 m visibility, small flowing trik at head of inlet, cattle access |
| 22/9 | 20 | 1 | snorkel | 17.0 | 1 mwf juv | rip-rap | rip-rap at Kikomun causeway, 2 m visibility, periphyton on substrate |
| 22/9 | 20 | 2 | snorkel | 17.0 | observed large schools of cyp/cat along shoreline | rip-rap/ gravel | Yaqakxaq= amki boat launcl (Kikomun) |
| 24/9 | 29 | 1 | seine | 14.5 | 3 longnose dace juv 3 cyp juv | silt over boulders/ cobble | Covalli area poor water visibility, steep slope to old stream channel, cattle access |

| 22/9 | 32 | 1 | seine | 13.0 | 36 cyp - rs/pmc yoy 2 rs adults 42 sk yoy 1 longnose dace | silt over gravel gravel/org/si | Sand Cr fan patches of submergent aquatic veg (Najas genus) severe slumping stream banks, ORV use |
|------|----|---|---------|------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| 22/9 | 35 | 1 | | | | lt side- channel | not sampled |
| 22/9 | 35 | 2 | seine | 9.0 | observed several adult kokanee carcasses, 2 sk adults | gravel riffle/ LOD | Kikomun Creek riffle, evidence of kokanee spawning, grizzly predation |
| 22/9 | 37 | 1 | seine | 16.6 | Observed 8 adult kokanee crarcasses, observed large school of cyp/cat juv | silt over gravel | gravel island s of Kikomun causeway |
| 24/9 | 42 | 1 | seine | 17.5 | 5 yp - 4 juv, 1 adult 300+ sk yoy 50 npm yoy/juv | silt | Waldo Cove vegetated backwater, ORV use |
| 24/9 | 47 | 1 | | | | | not sampled due to access |
| 24/9 | 47 | 2 | observe | | | Elk R fan/side - channel | woody debris management site, cattle access on floodplain, ORV use, heavily modified site |
| 24/9 | 48 | 1 | | | | | not sampled due to access |
| 24/9 | 52 | 1 | seine | 18.0 | 3 yp juv 500+ cyp spp- Rs/pmc/npm observed 1 adult sk observed large schools of cyp juv along shoreline | silt/sand/ gravel | Dorr Bay s of Dorr rec site, widespread submergent macrophytes (Najas genus) 2 chub infested with cestodes |

| Abbreviations: | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| сур | cyprinids spp |
| cat | catostomid spp |
| pmc | peamouth chub |
| rs | redside shiner |
| mwf | mountain whitefish |
| rb | rainbow trout |
| npm | northern pike minnow |
| ур | yellow perch |
| sk | sucker spp |
| Ind | long nose dace |
| уоу | young of year class |
| k | kokanee |
| bt | bull trout |
| juv | juveniles |
| S | south |
| n | north |
| LOD | large organic debris |
| org | organics |

| July 10-16, 2015 | Reservoir El | evation: 24 | 144 ft. | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------|-------|----------|----------|-------|
| Site | 1-1 | 2-1 | 3-1 | 7-1 | 13-1 | 19-1 | 20-1 | 32-1 |
| Technique | seine | seine | seine | seine & boat obs. | seine | snorkel | snorkel | seine |
| Survey Length | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 3x15m | 1x15m | 1x15min. | 1x15min. | 1x15m |
| cyprinids spp | | | 16 | 6 | | | | |
| long nose dace | | | | | | | | |
| mountain whitefish | | 5 | | | | | | |
| northern pikeminnow | | | | | | | 1 | 75 |
| rainbow trout | | 9 | | | | | | |
| redside shiner | 147 | | | | 42 | | | 30 |
| sucker spp | | | | 3 | | | | 50 |
| yellow perch | | | | | | | | |
| Totals | 147 | 14 | 16 | 9 | 42 | 0 | 1 | 155 |
| Relative Abundance (%) | 18.1 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 5.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 19.1 |

| July 10-16, 2015 | Reservoir El | levation: 24 | 444 ft. | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------|-------|-------|------------------|-------|-------|
| Site | 35-1 | 35-2 | 37-1 | 42-1 | 47-1 | 48-1 | 54-1 | |
| Technique | seine & boat obs. | seine | seine | seine | seine | Gee traps x 2 | seine | Total |
| Survey Length | 1x15m | 1x15 m | 1x30m | 2x15m | 1x15m | 12hrs. | 1x15m | |
| cyprinids spp | | | 12 | | 12 | | | 46 |
| long nose dace | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| mountain whitefish | 30 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 37 |
| northern pikeminnow | | | | 200 | | | | 276 |
| rainbow trout | | | | | | | | 9 |
| redside shiner | | | | 100 | | | 8 | 327 |
| sucker spp | 3 | | | 50 | | | | 106 |
| yellow perch | | | 1 | 9 | | | | 10 |
| Totals | 33 | 2 | 14 | 359 | 12 | 0 | 8 | 812 |
| Relative Abundance (%) | 4.1 | 0.2 | 1.7 | 44.2 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 1.0 | |

| September 22-24, 2015 | a Rese | ervoir Eleva | ition: 2400 | ft. | | | |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| Site | 2-1 | 3-1 | 7-1 | 13-1 | 19-1 | 20-1 | 20-2 |
| Technique | seine | seine | seine & obs. | seine | snorkel | snorkel | snorkel |
| Survey Length | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15min. | 1x15min. | 1x15min. |
| bull trout | | | 3 | | | | |
| cyprinids spp | 500 | 100 | 30 | | | | 100* |
| crayfish | | | | 1 | | | |
| kokanee | 12 | | | | | | |
| long nose dace | | | | | | | |
| mountain whitefish | | | | | | 1 | |
| northern | | | | | | | |
| pikeminnow | | | | | | | |
| redside shiner | 7 | | 1 | 12 | | | |
| sucker spp | 10 | | 4 | | 2 | | |
| yellow perch | | | | | | | |
| Totals | 529 | 100 | 38 | 13 | 2 | 1 | 100 |
| Relative Abundance | | | | | | | |
| (%) | 32.4 | 6.1 | 2.3 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 6.1 |

| September 22-24, 201 | 5 Rese | ervoir Eleva | ition: 2400 | ft. | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| Site | 29-1 | 32-1 | 35-2 | 37-1 | 42-1 | 52-1 | |
| Technique | seine | seine | seine & obs. | seine & obs. | seine | seine & obs. | Total |
| Survey Length | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | 1x15m | |
| bull trout | | | | | | | 3 |
| cyprinids spp | 3 | 36 | | 100* | | 500 | 1369 |
| crayfish | | | | | | | 1 |
| kokanee | | | | | | | 12 |
| long nose dace | 3 | 1 | | | | | 4 |
| mountain whitefish | | | | | | | 1 |
| northern pikeminnow | | | | | 50 | | 50 |
| redside shiner | | 2 | | | | | 22 |
| sucker spp | | 42 | 2 | | 300 | 1 | 361 |
| yellow perch | | | | | 5 | 3 | 8 |
| Totals | 6 | 81 | 2 | 100 | 355 | 504 | 1831 |
| Relative Abundance | | | | | | | |
| (%) | 0.4 | 5.0 | 0.1 | 6.1 | 21.8 | 30.9 | |

*Note: data includes both juvenile and adult fish of the same species. Data that included '+' signs were rounded to a whole number so that relative abundance calculations could be completed (i.e., 100+ fish was recorded as 100 fish).

 $^{*}\mbox{Large schools of cyp}$ juveniles observed at sites 26-1 and 39-2, given a value of 100

| Species | Relative Abundance |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| bull trout | 0.1% |
| cyprinids spp | 49.7% |
| crayfish | 0.0% |
| kokanee | 0.5% |
| long nose dace | 0.2% |
| mountain whitefish | 1.6% |
| northern pikeminnow | 13.3% |
| rainbow trout | 0.4% |
| redside shiner | 14.3% |
| sucker spp | 19.1% |
| yellow perch | 0.7% |

Appendix C. Wildlife Field Sampling Data

| Habitat Ty | /pe\Site # | 1-1 | 2-1 | 3-1 | 7-1 | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Forest Car Age/Cano | тору - ру | Mature/open Py (Fd) | Open/clumps Py, Fd | None (sand dunes) | Mature/sparse | | |
| | - Species | | | | Mixed spp. | | |
| Wildlife Tr | rees | Few | Few – moderate | Ν | Ν | | |
| CWD | | Few-none | Very little | Very little | N | | |
| LOD | | Abundant | Moderate | | N | | |
| Shrub Cover – Amount - Species | | Moderate – abundant Bitterbrush, Oregon grape, native grasses | Sparse – moderate Rose, Bitterbrush | Low Bitterbrush on knobs | Moderate – abundant | | |
| Clay Banks | 5 | Υ | Y | Ν | Y | | |
| Adjacent \ | Netlands | Υ | Y | N | N | | |
| Littoral Zo | ne – Gradient - Piece | | | Moderate – steep Sand | | | |
| Emergent | /Submergent | Ν | Ν | N | | | |
| Wildlife | July | Heron, Swallows, deer, elk | Western toad, mule deer, skunk | Heron | 13 adult + 2 imm. Mergansers, 1 adult + 1 juv. Bald Eagles, Swallows, Heron, 2 Kingfisher, 3 Killdeer, Sandpiper, bear scat, deer tracks | | |
| | September | | Bald eagle, B.C. Chickadee, mule deer, Pileated Woodpecker | | 1 adult + 2 W.T. deer fawns, heavy geese use, Ravens, Kingfisher | | |
| Notes | | Well defined ungulate trails, cattle impacts, mullein | Significant cattle impacts | Day use beach | Cattle impacts | | |

| Habitat Ty | pe\Site # | 13-1 | 19-1 | 20-1 | | |
|--------------|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Forest Can | ору - | Open/sparse | Young (south side) | A few scattered | | |
| Age/Canop | у | Deciduous (Fd) | Fd, Lw | deciduous | | |
| | - Species | | | | | |
| Wildlife Tre | ees | | Few –small diameter Lw | N | | |
| CWD | | Y (south side)(High value) | Y | N | | |
| LOD | | Y (south side) | Y | N | | |
| Shrub Cove | er – Amount | Y (sparse) | Sparse | N | | |
| | - Species | | Willow | | | |
| Clay Banks | | Y (sparse south side/absent north) | N | N | | |
| Adjacent W | /etlands | N | Ν | Ν | | |
| Littoral Zor | ne – Gradient | N | | Steep | | |
| | - Piece | | | | | |
| Emergent/S | Submergent | Low | Ν | Ν | | |
| Wildlife | ylut | Sandpiper, Meadowlark, 2 American Robins, Western Tanager, Killdeer, Swallows, Merganser | | | | |
| | September | Sparrows, Chickadee, deer, elk, heron tracks | 1 kokanee | 2 Grebes | | |
| Notes | | Cattle impacts | Significant cattle impacts to stream | Rip Rap | | |

| Habitat Ty | pe\Site # | 32-1 | 35-1 | 37-1 |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Forest Can | ору - | None | None | None |
| Age/Canop | у | | | |
| | - Species | | | |
| Wildlife Tre | es | N | N | Ν |
| CWD | | N | Y | Y |
| LOD | | Y | Sparse | Y |
| Shrub Cove | er – Amount | N | N | None |
| | - Species | | Grass, herb, sedge | Grassland/herb |
| Clay Banks | | Y | N | N |
| Adjacent W | /etlands | Y | Y | |
| | | | | Ν |
| Littoral Zor | ne – Gradient | Low | Low | Low |
| | - Piece | | | Sand/gravel |
| Emergent/S | Submergent | Ν | | No |
| Wildlife | July | Swallows, 2 mature + 3 | Herons, 2 Kingfisher, | Long billed Curlew, |
| | | imm. Mergansers, 2 | Robin, Sparrows, western | Sandpiper, Osprey |
| | | Loons, 30 Canada Geese | toad, deer | |
| | September | Canada Geese, Mallards, | Grebe (juv.), Mergansers, | Heron, gulls, deer |
| | | Grebes, Mergansers, | 6 Bald Eagles (juv.+ mat.), | beds, sparrows, |
| | | Gulls, 2 mature + 1 juv. | Mallards, Teal, 4 Loons, | heavy geese use |
| | | Bald Eagles, Sharp- | Crows, Sandpipers, | |
| | | shinned Hawk, 4 Loons, | Bufflehead, Heron tracks | |
| | | deer | and grizzly, elk and deer | |
| | | | tracks | |
| Notes | | Garbage, | ORV/Cattle impacts, | Significant ORV use, |
| | | ORV impacts | buttercup (?) | Curlew nesting area |
| | | | establishment below | and potential WHA |
| | | | HWM, three orphaned | |
| | | | decks | |

| Habitat Ty | pe\Site # | 42-1 | 47-1 | 54-1 | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Forest Can | • • | Mid – mature/Open - | Mature/closed | Mature – OR/OF | | | |
| Age/Canop | y - Species | closed Py(Fd)(At) | Conifer/deciduous | Py(Fd) | | | |
| Wildlife Tre | • | N | N | N | | | |
| CWD | | N | Few | N | | | |
| LOD | | Abundant | Sparse | N | | | |
| Shrub Cover – Amount - Species | | Sparse – moderate | Sparse | Very sparse | | | |
| | | Bitterbrush, Saskatoon | Willow spp. | Wild rose, grassland, | | | |
| Clay Banks | | Ν | N | Ν | | | |
| Adjacent W | /etlands | N | Y | Ν | | | |
| Littoral Zor | ne – Gradient - Piece | Low Sand | Low | Moderate | | | |
| Emergent/Submergent | | | Y | N | | | |
| Emergent/Su Wildlife | July | | 50 Canada geese, 7 Mergansers, Heron | Sparrow | | | |
| | September | 200 Canada Geese, 100+ ducks (Scaup, Mallard, Teal, Pintail), 1 gull 2 mule deer 1 Pileated Woodpecker | 2 Mergansers, 50 gulls 1 white-tailed deer 1 Bald Eagle - juvenile | 5 Mallards, 1 Merganser, 3 Grebes 1 Raven | | | |
| Notes | | Mid- afternoon/windy/hot (July), Alfalfa, clover, Road access open, ORV and cattle use impacts in WHA/AMA, Significant waterfowl staging area | BCH debris management area highly disturbed, log boom on dry flood plain, burn piles, ORV access and use, cattle tracks across entire flood plain | Excavator work on road, ORV damage, cattle impacts | | | |

| Low-Pool Flig | ht – April 12, 2016 |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Segment Number | Species Observed |
| 4 | Ungulate tracks |
| 8 | Abundant ungulate tracks |
| 17 | Abundant ungulate tracks |
| 27 | Canada Geese |
| 29 | Mallards, Canada Geese |
| 31 | Canada Geese |
| 32 | Bald Eagle |
| 34 | 5 Snow Geese |
| 39 | Ungulate tracks, 3 deer |
| 40 | Ungulate tracks |
| 46 | Bufflehead |

Appendix D. Lake Koocanusa Bird Records

Bird species (N = 133) recorded in eBird (2016) at 7 "hotspots" on Lake Koocanusa. Coarse habitat association for each species was added by I. Adams. The "US" location covers birds noted from the US reach of the reservoir; "Libby Dam" are birds observed in the vicinity of the dam. Note this is not an exhaustive list of birds that occur at or near Lake Koocanusa. It is a record of species that have been entered by "birders" using the eBird website. * denotes a listed species (federal and/or provincial)

| Species | Habitat | Wardner | Kikomun Bridge | Elk Mouth | Gold Bay | Kragmont | US | Libby Dam | N sites |
|---------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|-----------|---------|
| American Avocet | wader | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| American Coot | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| American Crow | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| American Dipper | riverine | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| American Goldfinch | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| American Kestrel | land bird | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 4 |
| American Robin | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| American White Pelican* | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| American Wigeon | water bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 3 |
| Bald Eagle | riparian | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| Bank Swallow* | riparian | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 |
| Barn Swallow* | land bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Belted Kingfisher | riparian | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 4 |
| Black-billed Magpie | land bird | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Black-capped Chickadee | land bird | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Black-chinned Hummingbird | land bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Black-headed Grosbeak | riparian | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Blue Jay | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Blue-winged Teal | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Bonaparte's Gull | water bird | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Brewer's Blackbird | wetland | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Brown-headed Cowbird | land bird | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Bufflehead | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 | 3 |
| Bullock's Oriole | riparian | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| California Gull | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |

| Species | Habitat | Wardner | Kikomun Bridge | Elk Mouth | Gold Bay | Kragmont | US | Libby Dam | N sites |
|------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|-----------|---------|
| Calliope Hummingbird | land bird | • | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Canada Goose | water bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Canvasback | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Caspian Tern | water bird | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Cassin's Finch | land bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Cassin's Vireo | land bird | | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 3 |
| Cedar Waxwing | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Chipping Sparrow | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Cinnamon Teal | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Clark's Grebe | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Clark's Nutcracker | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Clay-colored Sparrow | grassland | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Cliff Swallow | riparian | | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Common Goldeneye | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 | 3 |
| Common Loon | water bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 6 |
| Common Merganser | water bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Common Nighthawk* | land bird | | | 1 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| Common Raven | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Common Redpoll | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Common Yellowthroat | riparian | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Cooper's Hawk | land bird | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Dark-eyed Junco | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Downy Woodpecker | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Eastern Kingbird | land bird | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Eurasian Collared-Dove | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| European Starling | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 4 |
| Evening Grosbeak* | land bird | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| Golden Eagle | land bird | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Gray Catbird | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |

| Species | Habitat | Wardner | Kikomun Bridge | Elk Mouth | Gold Bay | Kragmont | US | Libby Dam | N sites |
|-------------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|-----------|---------|
| Gray Jay | land bird | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | 3 |
| Great Blue Heron* | wader | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Green-winged Teal | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Hairy Woodpecker | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Hermit Thrush | land bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Herring Gull | water bird | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| Hooded Merganser | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Horned Grebe* | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| House Finch | land bird | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| House Sparrow | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Killdeer | shorebird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | | 3 |
| Lazuli Bunting | land bird | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Lesser Scaup | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Lewis Woodpecker* | land bird | | | | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Long-billed Curlew* | shorebird | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| MacGillivray's Warbler | land bird | | | | | | 1 | | 1 |
| Mallard | water bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 5 |
| Merlin | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Mountain Bluebird | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 4 |
| Mountain Chickadee | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | | 3 |
| Mourning Dove | land bird | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Nashville Warbler | land bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Northern Flicker | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Northern Harrier | wetland | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Northern Pintail | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Northern Rough-winged Swallow | riparian | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | 4 |
| Northern Shoveler | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Osprey | water bird | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Pied-billed Grebe | wetland | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |

| Species | Habitat | Wardner | Kikomun Bridge | Elk Mouth | Gold Bay | Kragmont | US | Libby Dam | N sites |
|-----------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|-----------|---------|
| Pileated Woodpecker | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Pine Siskin | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Red Crossbill | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Red-breasted Nuthatch | land bird | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Redhead | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Red-naped Sapsucker | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Red-necked Grebe | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Red-tailed Hawk | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Red-winged Blackbird | wetland | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | 4 |
| Ring-billed Gull | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Ring-necked Duck | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Ring-necked Pheasant | land bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Rock Pigeon | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Rock Wren | land bird | | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 3 |
| Ruby-crowned Kinglet | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Ruffed Grouse | land bird | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Rufous Hummingbird | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Savannah Sparrow | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Sharp-shinned Hawk | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Solitary Sandpiper | shorebird | | | | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Snow Bunting | land bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Snow Goose | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Song Sparrow | riparian | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Spotted Sandpiper | shorebird | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| Spotted Towhee | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Steller's Jay | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Swainson's Thrush | land bird | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Townsend's Solitaire | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Tree Swallow | land bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | | 3 |

| Species | Habitat | Wardner | Kikomun Bridge | Elk Mouth | Gold Bay | Kragmont | US | Libby Dam | N sites |
|-----------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|-----------|---------|
| Trumpeter Swan | water bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Tundra Swan | water bird | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |
| Turkey Vulture | land bird | 1 | | 1 | | | | 1 | 3 |
| Varied Thrush | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Vesper Sparrow | grassland | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Violet-green Swallow | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Warbling Vireo | land bird | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 2 |
| Western Bluebird | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 3 |
| Western Grebe* | water bird | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | | 3 |
| Western Kingbird | land bird | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| Western Meadowlark | grassland | 1 | 1 | | | | | | 2 |
| Western Tanager | land bird | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Western Wood-Pewee | land bird | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| White-crowned Sparrow | land bird | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Wild Turkey | land bird | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Willow Flycatcher | wetland | | | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| Wood Duck | water bird | | | | | | | 1 | 1 |
| Yellow Warbler | riparian | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | | 3 |
| Yellow-rumped Warbler | land bird | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| Totals | | 88 | 62 | 50 | 20 | 8 | 41 | 52 | |

Appendix E. Aquatic Habitat Index Results

| | | | | Biophysical | | | Zones of Se | ensitivity | | Vege | tation | | | Modific | ations | | 1 | | | |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Segment | Segment Length | Shore Type | Percentage | Substrate | Overhanging | Aquatic | Aquatic or | Birds | Band 1 – | Band 2 - | Veteran | Snags | Retaining | Dock Density | Boat Launch | Marina | AHI Score | Ecological Value | AHI Potential | Ecological |
| Number | (km) | | Natural | | Vegetation | Vegetation | Unique* | | Full Pool | DDZ | Trees | | Walls | | | | | - | | Potential |
| 1 2 | 2.78 3.01 | 10.3 12.0 | 13.5 14.3 | 6.4 6.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 45.2 | High Very High | 48.2 56.2 | High Very High |
| 3 | 4.22 | 10.5 | 3.0 | 4.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 29.1 | Low | 32.1 | Low |
| 4 | 1.65 | 13.5 | 14.9 | 6.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 61.2 | Very High | 61.2 | Very High |
| 5 | 2.49 | 13.5 | 9.5 | 7.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 46.7 | High | 46.7 | High |
| 6 7 | 3.65 1.41 | 10.4 | 9.0 13.5 | 4.8 6.8 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 0.0 | 1.0 | -0.1 | -0.1 | -3 | -2 0 | 44.1 55.6 | Moderate Very High | 46.2 58.7 | High Very High |
| 8 | 2.08 | 10.3 | 13.5 | 5.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 10.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 48.9 | High | 48.9 | High |
| 9 | 2.04 | 10.5 | 3.0 | 4.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30.9 | Low | 30.9 | Low |
| 10 | 7.42 | 12.0 | 11.3 | 5.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 58.9 | Very High | 61.9 | Very High |
| 11 12 | 3.68 2.04 | 12.0 14.5 | 15.0 9.0 | 6.2 7.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -3 | 0 | 51.2 43.3 | High Moderate | 51.2 46.4 | High High |
| 13 | 1.04 | 10.0 | 7.5 | 7.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 10.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | 0 | 0 | 45.4 | High | 45.5 | High |
| 14 | 2.72 | 15.0 | 0.0 | 7.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -2 | -3 | -2 | 18.4 | Very Low | 25.4 | Very Low |
| 15 | 1.26 | 11.0 | 14.3 | 5.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -0.1 | 0 | 0 | 41.5 | Moderate | 41.6 | Moderate |
| 16 17 | 1.81 2.37 | 11.3 10.3 | 0.0 14.3 | 6.1 4.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | -0.2 | -3 | -6 0 | 16.2 37.9 | Very Low Moderate | 25.4 37.9 | Very Low Moderate |
| 17 | 3.67 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 7.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 54.2 | High | 54.2 | High |
| 19 | 0.94 | 12.6 | 0.0 | 5.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | -0.3 | -1 | -3 | -4 | 18.9 | Very Low | 27.2 | Low |
| 20 | 1.65 | 5.2 | 0.3 | 6.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 16.3 | Very Low | 16.3 | Very Low |
| 21 22 | 3.48 5.00 | 12.8 14.4 | 14.7 7.5 | 6.7 4.7 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 5.0 | 3.0 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50.3 54.6 | High High | 50.3 54.6 | High High |
| 22 | 5.00 11.51 | 14.4 | 14.3 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 54.6 | High Very High | 54.6 | Very High |
| 24 | 2.51 | 11.5 | 14.9 | 5.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 42.4 | Moderate | 45.4 | High |
| 25 | 3.72 | 10.5 | 1.5 | 7.1 | 0.1 | 2.4 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 31.6 | Low | 34.6 | Low |
| 26 | 6.53 | 5.0 | 7.5 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 36.3 | Moderate | 36.3 | Moderate |
| 27 28 | 3.42 1.18 | 15.0 15.0 | 12.0 7.5 | 7.4 6.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 6.0 | 5.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 56.5 36.1 | Very High Moderate | 56.5 36.1 | Very High Moderate |
| 28 | 11.04 | 13.5 | 14.3 | 6.6 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 49.4 | High | 52.4 | High |
| 30 | 1.98 | 11.5 | 14.9 | 3.6 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 5.0* | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 45.1 | High | 45.1 | High |
| 31 | 4.14 | 12.3 | 14.3 | 7.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 52.6 | High | 52.6 | High |
| 32 | 1.75 | 16.0 | 13.5 | 7.0 | 0.0 | 1.6 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 10.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 58.1 | Very High | 58.1 | Very High |
| 33 34 | 3.93 3.15 | 12.5 14.0 | 3.0 7.5 | 6.5 7.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 0.0 | -0.4 | -3 0 | -3 | 0 | 24.6 44.9 | Very Low Moderate | 31.0 44.9 | Low Moderate |
| 35 | 2.16 | 13.4 | 14.7 | 7.3 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 51.4 | High | 51.4 | High |
| 36 | 1.45 | 15.0 | 4.5 | 6.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 26.6 | Low | 29.6 | Low |
| 37 | 1.94 | 14.5 | 14.3 | 7.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 49.3 | High | 52.3 | High |
| 38 39 | 5.87 0.72 | 13.5 12.5 | 9.0 6.0 | 7.3 6.6 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -3 0 | 0 | 45.0 38.1 | Moderate Moderate | 48.0 38.2 | High Moderate |
| 40 | 3.21 | 7.3 | 3.8 | 5.8 | 0.1 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 36.3 | Moderate | 36.3 | Moderate |
| 41 | 1.95 | 7.0 | 13.5 | 5.3 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 44.2 | Moderate | 44.2 | Moderate |
| 42 | 0.91 | 9.5 | 6.0 | 5.2 | 1.2 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | -0.3 | -3 | 0 | 41.0 | Moderate | 44.3 | Moderate |
| 43 44 | 1.86 1.18 | 11.0 11.0 | 9.0 14.7 | 6.2 5.6 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 5.0 | 1.0 5.0 | -0.1 | -0.1 | -3 | 0 | 41.2 49.3 | Moderate High | 44.3 49.5 | Moderate High |
| 44 | 0.71 | 11.0 | 14.7 | 6.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -3 | 0 | 37.9 | Moderate | 49.3 | Moderate |
| 46 | 3.34 | 12.0 | 15.0 | 6.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 56.3 | Very High | 56.3 | Very High |
| 47 | 5.90 | 14.8 | 14.9 | 5.4 | 1.2 | 5.2 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 64.4 | Very High | 64.4 | Very High |
| 48 49 | 1.52 3.26 | 14.5 10.3 | 14.9 14.9 | 7.2 5.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 59.6 53.2 | Very High | 59.6 53.2 | Very High |
| 49 50 | 2.48 | 10.3 | 14.9 | 5.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 53.2 | High High | 53.2 | High High |
| 51 | 2.35 | 13.5 | 10.5 | 6.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 37.6 | Moderate | 40.6 | Moderate |
| 52 | 5.20 | 13.5 | 7.5 | 6.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | -3 | 0 | 47.0 | High | 50.1 | High |
| 53 | 4.35 | 10.5 | 15.0 | 6.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | -2 | 48.4 | High | 50.4 | High |
| 54 55 | 3.06 1.14 | 14.5 10.6 | 9.0 14.3 | 7.1 5.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 8.0 | 5.0 | 3.0 3.0 | 1.0 3.0 | 0.0 | -0.1 | 0 | -2 0 | 53.5 49.3 | High High | 55.6 49.3 | Very High High |
| 56 | 2.97 | 10.5 | 4.5 | 4.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 38.2 | Moderate | 49.3 | Moderate |
| 57 | 6.83 | 13.0 | 14.3 | 7.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 0 | -3 | 0 | 49.3 | High | 52.3 | High |
| <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | I | - | . |
| Max Value Min Value | 11.5 0.7 | 16.0 5.0 | 15.0 0.0 | 7.9 3.6 | 2.4 0.0 | 5.2 | 5.0 0.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 10.0 3.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 5.0 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 -3.0 | 0.0 -3.0 | 0.0 -6.0 | 64.4 16.2 | | 64.4 16.3 | <u> </u> |
| ινιπ ναιάθ | 0.7 | 5.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | -0.4 | -3.0 | -3.0 | -0.0 | 10.2 | I | 10.3 | L |
| Maximum | Minimum | Range | Class Size | Break(VH) | Break(H) | Break(M) | Break(L) | Break(VL) |] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 64.4 | 16.2 | 48.2 | 9.6 | 54.8 | 45.1 | 35.5 | 25.8 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |



LAKE KOOCANUSA SHORELINE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES







Prepared For: East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership

Prepared By: VAST Resource Solutions Inc.

October 17, 2017

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS

Funding and In-kind contributions for this project were provided by:

The Koocanusa Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping project was managed and delivered with financial support from the Fish and Wildlife Compensation Program. <u>www.fwcp.ca</u> Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO) East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership (EKILMP) Lake Koocanusa Community Council Canadian Columbia River Inter-tribal Fisheries Commission Living Lakes Canada

The following individuals carried out field work:

L.B. Mac Donald, Terra Limnic Consulting Heather Leschied, Living Lakes Canada Peter Holmes, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO) Walter Kehler, Lake Koocanusa Community Council

VAST would like to acknowledge the following individuals for their technical contributions to this project:

L.B. Mac Donald, Terra Limnic Consulting Heather Leschied, Living Lakes Canada Peter Holmes, BC Ministry of Environment

The report was completed by the following VAST Professionals:

Jessica Romeo, BSc, BIT Darcy Hlushak, BSc, GISP Ben Meunier, MSc Ian Adams, MSc, RPBio Mary-Louise Polzin, Ph D, RPBio

Geographical Information System (GIS) mapping and analysis was completed by:

Darcy Hlushak, BSc, GISP, GIS analyst

Suggested Citation:

VAST Resource Solutions Inc. 2017. Lake Koocanusa Shoreline Management Guidelines. Report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by J. Romeo, D. Hlushak, I. Adams and B. Meunier.

Cover Photos:

Top: Ben Meunier; Left Top and Bottom: Heather Leschied

PREFACE

This report provides Shoreline Management Guidelines (the Guidelines) for the Canadian portion of Lake Koocanusa, which extends between Wardner, BC and the US/Canada border.

A recent increase in development proposals and recreational activities along the foreshore of Lake Koocanusa, including vegetation clearing, construction, off-road vehicle use, and cattle grazing, have rapidly degraded natural habitat and present a threat to the long-term sustainability of local fish and wildlife populations.

The Guidelines in this document provide a science-based assessment of habitat value and required level of protection for individual segments of the lake's foreshore. They were prepared based on the technical results from the Foreshore Inventory and Mapping exercise (FIM) and the Aquatic Habitat Index analysis (AHI).

The objective of the Guidelines is to help plan future developments and recreational activities on Lake Koocanusa, while conserving and restoring natural habitat that local fish and wildlife species rely on to complete their life cycle.

It is noted here that certain applications may require other agency approvals such as Interior Health or the Archaeology Branch for pre-contact archaeology sites, or pos-contact heritage wreck sites, and it is the responsibility of the proponent to ensure that all applicable permits or applications have been submitted and approved prior to prceeding with any works.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Acknowledgements and Contributors | i |
|---|----|
| Preface | ii |
| 1.0 Introduction | 4 |
| 2.0 Shoreline Management guidelines for Lake Koocanusa | 4 |
| 2.1 Step 1 – Shoreline Sensitivity Colour Zones | 5 |
| 2.2 Step 2 - Activity Risk Matrix and Analysis | 6 |
| 2.3 Step 3 - Decision Process Flow Chart | |
| 3.0 Mitigation and Compensation Considerations | |
| 3.1 Avoidance of Impacts | |
| 3.2 Mitigation of Impacts | |
| 3.3 Compensation | |
| 4.0 References | 12 |
| Appendix A: Map Series | |
| Appendix B: Additional Regulatory Requirements | |
| Appendix C: Best Management Practices and Regional Operating Statements | |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1: Shoreline Activity Risk Table (VH = Very High, H = High, L = Low | /)8 |
|---|-----|
|---|-----|

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Shoreline Management Guidelines (Guidelines) are intended to conserve fish and wildlife habitat and are a tool to assist landowners and recreational users proposing new developments and/or recreational activities along the shoreline. The Lake Koocanusa shoreline has a diversity of important fish and wildlife habitats and species. Future developments and activities should incorporate measures to guaranty the protection and long-term sustainability of fish and wildlife populations in the area, and whenever possible, help restore physical and ecological functions where they have been impacted. This is particularly important in ecologically sensitive areas. Clearly defined policies and associated strategies will help guide future decisions and promote a coordinated approach to foreshore management among regulatory agencies.

The Guidelines in this document were prepared based on findings from the Sensitive Habitat Inventory Mapping study (SHIM), which included the following exercises:

- 1. Foreshore Inventory and Mapping (FIM) was conducted to identify and inventory important habitat features across the reservoir. Data sources included fish and wildlife surveys completed by the EKILMP team, as well as information from various provincial databases; and
- 2. An Aquatic Habitat Index (AHI) was generated using the FIM data to determine the relative habitat value of each shoreline segment. This index follows similar methods that were developed for other lakes in the East Kootenay Region, including Windermere Lake, Tie Lake, Rosen Lakes and Columbia Lake.

In an effort to standardize shoreline management guidelines between lakes across the region, large sections of the following document were adapted from the Lake Windermere guideline document developed by the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership in 2008, and this document is used as a template. The original authors are given full credit for any portion of this document that are similar to the original document.

The original guidelines and activity risk table developed for natural lakes was modified to take into consideration the significant variations in water levels occurring in active hydroelectric reservoirs, such as Lake Koocanusa. A risk table was developed to differentiate varying levels of risks associated with projects/activities proposed along the shoreline at full-pool. The full-pool shoreline is defined as the elevation band between 744.9 to 749.5 m (2444 - 2459 feet) and the 30 meter zone of adjacent upland. The drawdown zone is identified as the elevation between 730.9 and 744.9 m (2398 - 2444 feet).

2.0 SHORELINE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES FOR LAKE KOOCANUSA

A colour scheme was developed to rank shoreline segments based on fish and wildlife habitat values, determined through the AHI analysis. The colour scheme (red, orange, yellow or grey) represents a shoreline segment's level of sensitivity to development. The delineation of each shoreline segment can be found on the SHIM maps in Appendix A. The SHIM maps, the activity risk table, and the process flow chart form the basis of the Guidelines.

The following is a How-to Guide for development planning along the Lake Koocanusa shoreline:

- 1. Determine the colour zone that your development project/activity is situated in using the maps in Appendix A. Note that Red Zones are designated Conservation Areas. No development should be considered or approved in these zones.
- 2. Determine the risk level associated with your specific activity using the Shoreline Activity Risk Table (Table 1). If your activity is not listed, assume high risk, and contact FrontCounter BC for advice.

- a. If a species at risk has been identified in the area, the risk increases as identified in the Modifier Column of the Activity Risk Table.
- b. If your activity is identified as High Risk, consider relocating your project to a colour zone with less sensitive habitat (e.g., move to a yellow or grey zone) or select a lower risk activity.
- 3. Use the Flow Chart to determine your projects regulatory review requirements based on the risk of the proposed development/activity.

2.1 Step 1 – Shoreline Sensitivity Colour Zones

Use the SHIM maps in Appendix A to determine the shoreline colour classification for the area of the proposed development/activity. The definitions and guidelines for each colour category are provided below.

Red Shoreline

Defined by: Very High Value Habitats

Recommendation:

These areas have been identified as essential for the long term maintenance of fish and/or wildlife values through the Aquatic Habitat Index analysis process. These areas are located along the shoreline and include most tributary inlets, shallow vegetated areas, and zones essential for fish and/or wildlife populations to complete their life cycle. Proponents should consider moving high risk activities to other areas if possible, or pursuing lower risk activities.

EKILMP recommends that these areas be designated for conservation use, and that no development or activities that can impact these sensitive communities occur within them. Low impact water access recreation and traditional First Nation uses are permissible in these areas, but permanent structures or alteration of existing habitats are prohibited. Habitat restoration and enhancement projects are encouraged in these areas where warranted.

Orange Shoreline

Defined by: High Value Habitats

Background:

These shoreline segments have been identified as High Value Habitat Areas for fish and/or wildlife through the AHI Analysis. These areas are sensitive to development, provide important ecological functions, but may be at risk from adjacent development pressures. Restoration opportunities potentially exist in these areas. Proponents should consider moving high risk activities to other areas if possible, or pursuing activities that have lower associated risks.

Yellow Shoreline

Defined by: Moderate Current Ecological Values in the Aquatic Habitat Index.

Background:

These areas have generally experienced more intensive development disturbance and pressures. Generally, these areas do not contain critical habitat features required by fish and wildlife to maintain viable populations. However, these areas still provide important connectivity between high value habitat areas important for fish and wildlife to complete their life cycles. Development is more appropriate on these shorelines, and should incorporate protection of habitat features that remain. Intensive development below the high water mark and/or within riparian areas could have unacceptable environmental impacts without proper planning. Restoration may be an option in some areas that have experienced some developments. Development may proceed for low risk activities provided a Best Management Practice (BMP) or Regional Operating Statement (ROS) is followed. High risk activities without a BMP or ROS will require a report from a Qualified Environmental Professional (OEP).

Grey Shoreline

Defined by: Low and Very Low Value Habitats identified by the Aquatic Habitat Index

Background:

These are shorelines identified during the Habitat Index Analysis as having lower ecological value. However, they still may contain valuable habitats requiring some protection, such as in-lake wetlands, or gravel/cobble substrate areas.

Human development has been concentrated in these areas and has resulted in disturbances to the natural fish and wildlife habitat. In keeping with the objective of concentrating development in areas that are already disturbed, or of low value, new developments may be considered in these areas. Redevelopment will also be considered. New developments or redevelopment proposals shall incorporate fish and wildlife habitat restoration or improvement features where feasible and practical. Obtain advice from a QEP for habitat restoration techniques. For example, a retaining wall redevelopment may be moved back from the HWM and/or incorporate re-vegetation or other fish and wildlife features in the design.

2.2 Step 2 - Activity Risk Matrix and Analysis

Shoreline developments/activities have been assigned risk ratings based on the level of potential risk they may pose to fish and wildlife habitat values. Recognizing that the different shoreline zones have different habitat values and levels of sensitivity, the risk of each activity has been identified for each shoreline colour zone (Table 1). In the table, each colour zone and activity combination has been rated as either: Very High (VH), High (H) or Low (L). A species at risk modifier column has also been provided, which should be used if a species at risk has been identified in the project area.

It should be noted that when several activities with varying risk factors are proposed for the same location, the cumulative risk may increase and move the proposed project into a higher risk category. A Qualified Environmental Professional (QEP) may be required to determine if the overall risk has increased. If your activity is not listed, contact FrontCounter BC for advice. The Activity Risk Table often distinguishes between activities above the high water mark (HWM) and below the HWM. The HWM as opposed to the 'natural lake boundary' is the standard practice used by DFO when considering impacts to fish and wildlife values.

RISK RATING DESCRIPTORS

Very High Risk Activities

Several activities are rated as Very High Risk. These activities occur primarily in Red and Orange zones that have very high or high ecological ratings. The activities listed are known to have significant negative effects on fish and wildlife habitats and there are no options available to effectively mitigate their impact. Applications for these types of development in the zones identified will not be considered.

High Risk Activities

Proposals within the High Risk category pose a significant threat to fish and/or wildlife habitat values and often will require a Harmful Alteration, Disruption or Disturbance of Fish Habitat (HADD) authorization under the *Fisheries Act*. While some mitigation measures may be available, they are often too costly to implement. Proponents are encouraged to avoid activities with a High Risk, consider activities that are a lower risk, or relocate the proposed activity to a less sensitive area. If the proponent wishes to proceed with a High Risk activity, a QEP must be retained to complete an Environmental Assessment (EA) and develop a mitigation strategy to effectively address all negative effects of the project on the environment. The results of the EA should be submitted for review by regulatory agencies.

Low Risk Activities

With appropriate design and planning, Low Risk activities can be incorporated along the foreshore with minimal impacts on fish and wildlife habitat values. These activities must follow Best Management Practices (BMPs) and Department of Fisheries and Ocean Regional Operating Statements (ROS) where available. Where BMP/ROS are not available, or a deviation to the BMP/ROS is proposed, a QEP must be retained to determine the potential impact of the project on aquatic habitat, design mitigation measures to minimize environmental impacts, and apply for appropriate permits from regulatory agencies. Examples of activities that have low risk along most/all of the shoreline are: maintenance dredging (previously approved) and erosion protection (soft-bioengineered).

| Table 1: Shoreline Activity Risk Table (Vi Activity | | e Zone Colour | - | Risk | Modifier |
|---|-----|---------------|--------|------|--------------------|
| Αςτινιτγ | Red | Orange | Yellow | Grey | Species at Risk |
| Off-Road Motorized Vehicle use | VH | VH | Н | Н | VH |
| RV and camping | VH | H | L | L | VH |
| Dock ¹ | VH | Н | L | L | Н |
| Elevated boardwalk below HWM | VH | Н | L | L | Н |
| Marina ² | VH | H | Н | Н | Н |
| Boat launch upgrade | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| New boat launch | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Permanent rail launch system | VH | Н | L | L | Н |
| Removable rail launch system | VH | Н | L | L | Н |
| Boat lift - temporary | VH | H | L | L | Н |
| Boat house (below HWM) ¹ | VH | VH | VH | VH | VH |
| Boat house (above HWM vegetation removal) ¹ | VH | н | н | н | н |
| Boat house (above HWM without vegetation removal) ¹ | VH | н | L | L | н |
| Mooring Buoys | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Fuel facility ³ | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Dredging (new proposals) | VH | VH | VH | VH | VH |
| Maintenance dredging (previously approved) | VH | н | L | L | н |
| Beach creation above HWM | VH | VH | Н | Н | Н |
| Beach creation below HWM | VH | VH | Н | Н | Н |
| Public beach maintenance | VH | L | L | L | Н |
| Aquatic vegetation removal | VH | VH | Н | Н | Н |
| Upland vegetation removal | VH | VH | Н | Н | Н |
| Breakwater | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Infill | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Groynes | VH | Н | Н | Н | Н |
| Waterline trenched | VH | H | Н | L | Н |
| Waterline drilled | VH | L | L | L | L |
| Over water piled structure (i.e., building, house, etc.) | VH | VH | VH | VH | VH |
| Erosion protection hard-joint planted | VH | Н | Н | L | Н |
| Erosion protection vertical wall or retaining wall ⁴ | УН | н | н | L | н |
| Erosion protection (soft- bioengineered) | VH | н | L | L | н |
| Geothermal loops - open ⁵ | VH | Н | L | 1 | L |
| Geothermal loops - closed | VH | Н | | | |
| Milfoil & invasive weed removal | Н | H | H | | H |
| Habitat restoration ⁶ | H | <u> </u> | | | H |
| | | 11 | L | | 1 |

Table 1: Shoreline Activity Risk Table (VH = Very High, H = High, L = Low).

¹These Guidelines are to be used in the initial development planning stage and do not cover all regulatory requirements. Docks and boathouses are an example of an activity that could require additional approval process through Transportation Canada or Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. ² Marinas or marina expansions in orange zones may not be acceptable depending on the habitat attributes.

³ Fuel facilities are inherently high risk, and if approved will be subject to all other regulations.

⁴ Retaining wall redevelopment should be designed to restore fish and wildlife values where feasible and practical.

⁵ Geothermal loops open (water) versus closed (glycol) and associated risk must also be assessed and ranked for physical habitat and water quality aspects.

⁶ Habitat restoration proposals are listed as high risk in red and orange zones because individual objectives and proposals must be reviewed

2.3 Step 3 - Decision Process Flow Chart

A flow chart outlining the decision-making process for the High and Low risk activities is presented in Figure 1. The chart is a tool to help identify the Guideline requirements outlined in the previous sections. Note that the flow chart provides guidelines only for the initial planning stages of a development project. Other regulatory requirements are not addressed through this process (such as approvals/notifications through RDEK, Transport Canada, BC *Water Act*, BC *Lands Act*), which are the responsibility of the proponent (Appendix B). The intent of the Guidelines is to streamline the subsequent permitting process. Contact FrontCounter BC to determine which permits, approvals or authorizations you need, in addition to fish and wildlife habitat authorizations.

Activities within the High Risk category raise significant concerns. These activities have significant challenges related to providing adequate mitigation or compensation to address the loss of fish and/or wildlife habitat values, and are costly to implement. High Risk activities often require a Harmful Alteration, Disruption or Destruction of fish habitat (HADD) authorization under Sec 35(2) of the Fisheries Act. Proponents are encouraged to avoid High Risk activities, revise activities to a lower risk option, or relocate the activity to a less sensitive area.

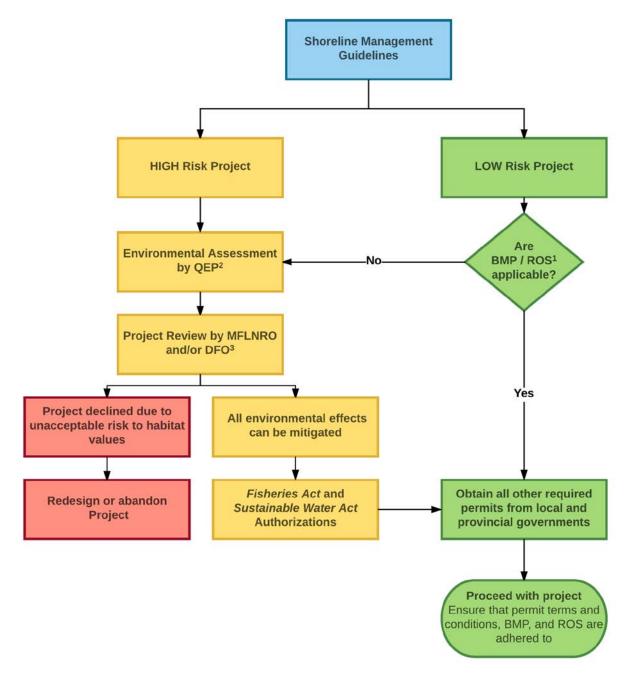


Figure 1: Decision-making process for regulatory approval of High and Low Risk Projects

¹MP – Best Management Practice (Appendix C); ROS – Fisheries and Oceans Canada Regional Operating Statement

²QEP: Qualified Environmental Professional

³DFO- Fisheries and Oceans Canada; MFLNRO: Ministry of Forest, Land, and Natural Resource Operations

3.0 MITIGATION AND COMPENSATION CONSIDERATIONS

A QEP should be retained to assess the potential impacts of a project and develop a mitigation strategy. Results of this assessment are typically included in an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) submitted to regulatory agencies for review. The Lake Koocanusa Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment is a tool available to help with this task; however, further studies may be necessary, due to limitations of currently available information. The DFO principle of "no net loss" within the Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat (1986) applies to all proposals where the risk for a Harmful Alteration, Disruption or Destruction of fish habitat (HADD) exists. This involves following a sequence of mitigation alternatives. Mitigation is a process for achieving conservation through the application of a hierarchical progression of alternatives, which include: (1) avoidance of impacts, (2) minimization of unavoidable impacts, and (3) compensation for residual impacts that cannot be minimized. These alternatives are described as follows:

3.1 Avoidance of Impacts

The first step, avoidance, involves the prevention of impacts, either by choosing an alternate project, alternate design or alternate site for development. It is the first and best choice of mitigation alternatives. Because it involves prevention, the decision to avoid a high value area or to redesign a project so that it does not affect a high value area must be taken very early in the planning process. It may be the most efficient, cost effective way of conserving important habitats because it does not involve minimization, compensation or monitoring costs. Avoidance may include a decision of not proceeding with the project.

3.2 Mitigation of Impacts

Mitigation should only be considered once the decision has been made that a project must proceed, that there are no reasonable alternatives to the project, and that there are no reasonable alternatives to locating the project within high value habitats. Mitigation involves the reduction of adverse effects of development on the functions and values of the habitat at all project stages (including planning, design, implementation and monitoring), to the smallest practicable degree. Considering any planning efforts, DFO must authorize a HADD before work can commence.

3.3 Compensation

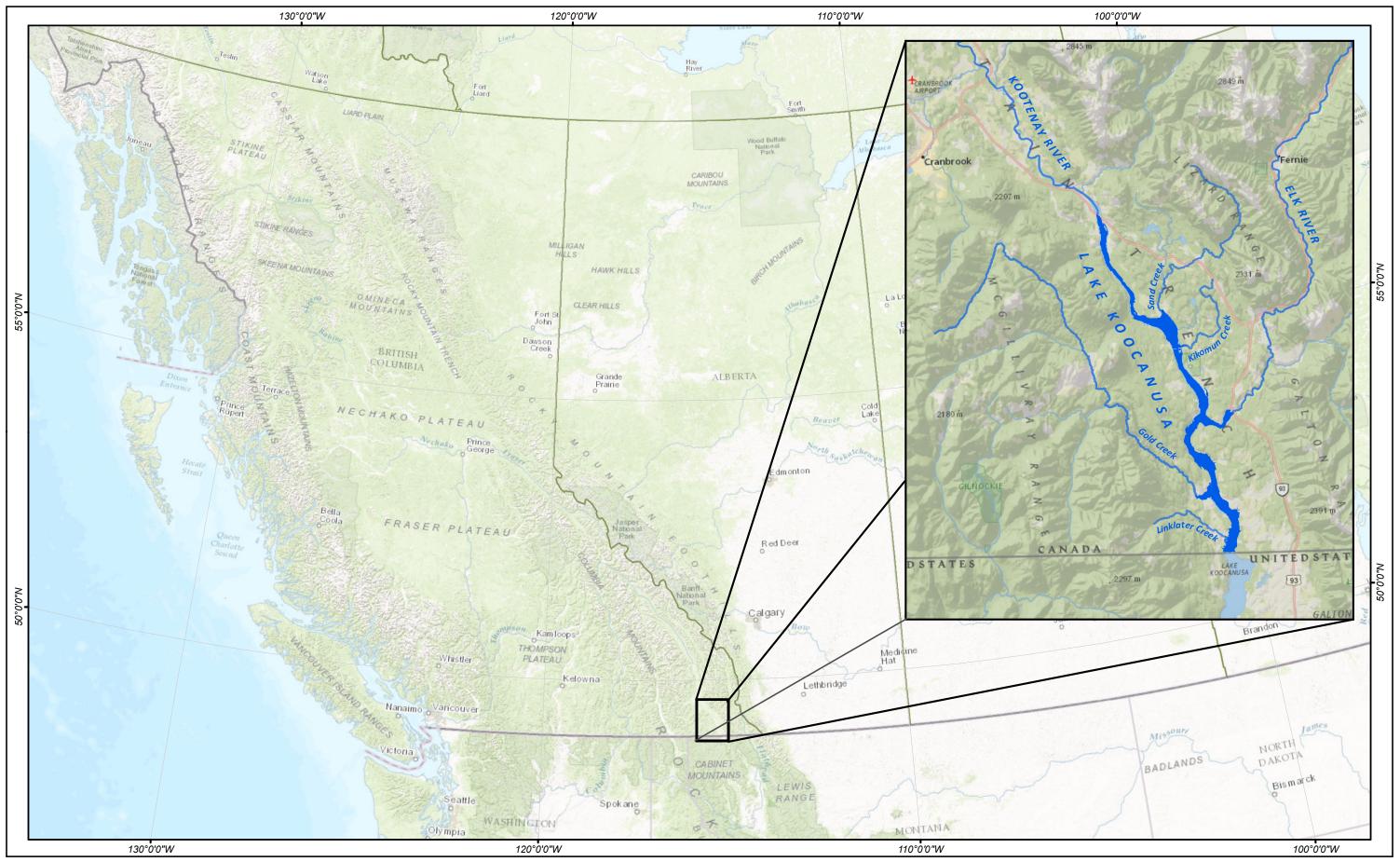
Compensation is the last resort in the mitigation process, an indication of failure in the two earlier steps. It should only be considered for residual effects that were impossible to minimize. Compensation refers to a variety of alternatives that attempt to replace the loss of, or damage to, habitat functions and values. Habitat compensation may be an option for achieving "no-net-loss" when residual impacts of projects on habitat productive capacity are deemed harmful after relocation, redesign, or mitigation options have been implemented. After reviewing the project proposal and the potential impacts to fish habitat, DFO may determine that the impacts are not acceptable if the habitat to be affected is critical habitat or compensation is not feasible. In addition, compensation involves replacing the loss of fish habitat with newly created habitat or improving the productive capacity of some other natural habitat. Depending on the nature and scope of the compensatory works, habitat compensation may require, but not be limited to, several years of post-construction monitoring and remediation, or redevelopment of the compensation works in the event the habitat is not meeting the compensation objectives. There is no guarantee that projects in high value fish habitats that result in HADD will be authorized under Section 35(2) if application is submitted.

4.0 REFERENCES

- McPherson, S. and D. Hlushak. 2008. Windermere Lake Fish and Wildlife Habitat Assessment. Consult report prepared for the East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership. Prepared by Interior Reforestation Co. Ltd., Cranbrook, BC.
- Schleppe, J. and A. Patterson. 2011. St. Mary Lake Shoreline Management Guidelines. Ecoscape Environmental Consultants Ltd. Project File: 10-682. Prepared for: East Kootenay Integrated Lake Management Partnership.

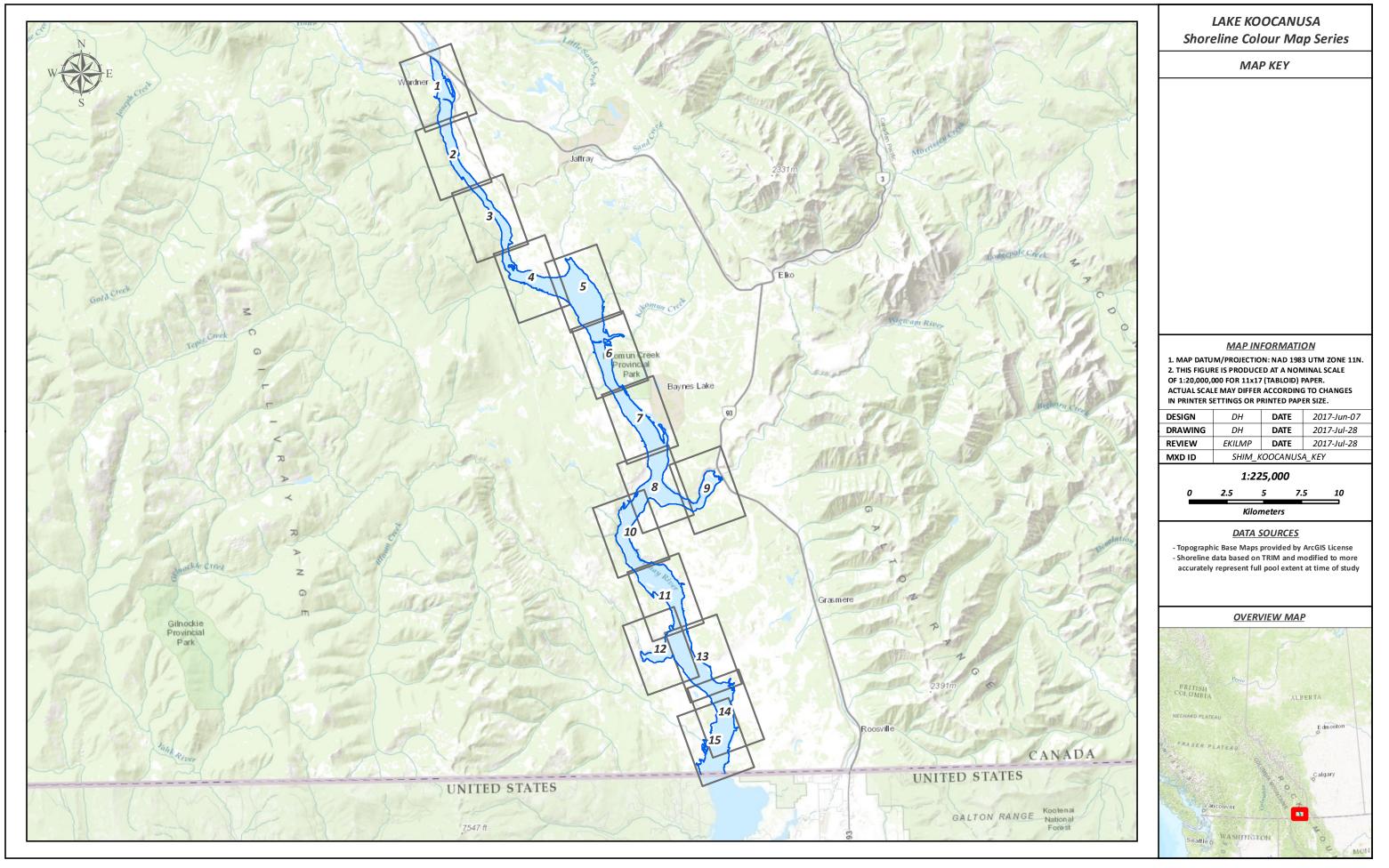
APPENDIX A: MAP SERIES

Location Map

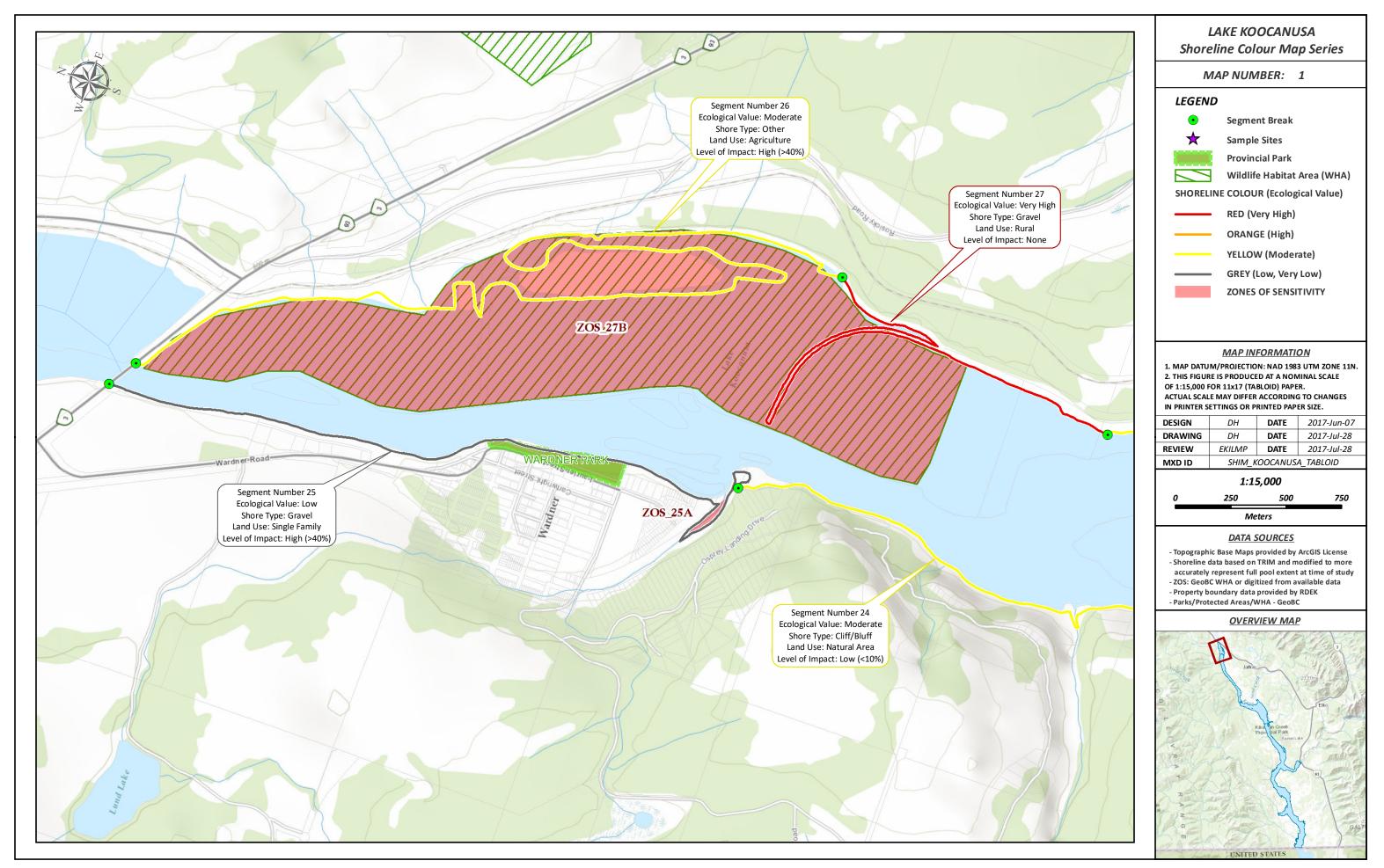


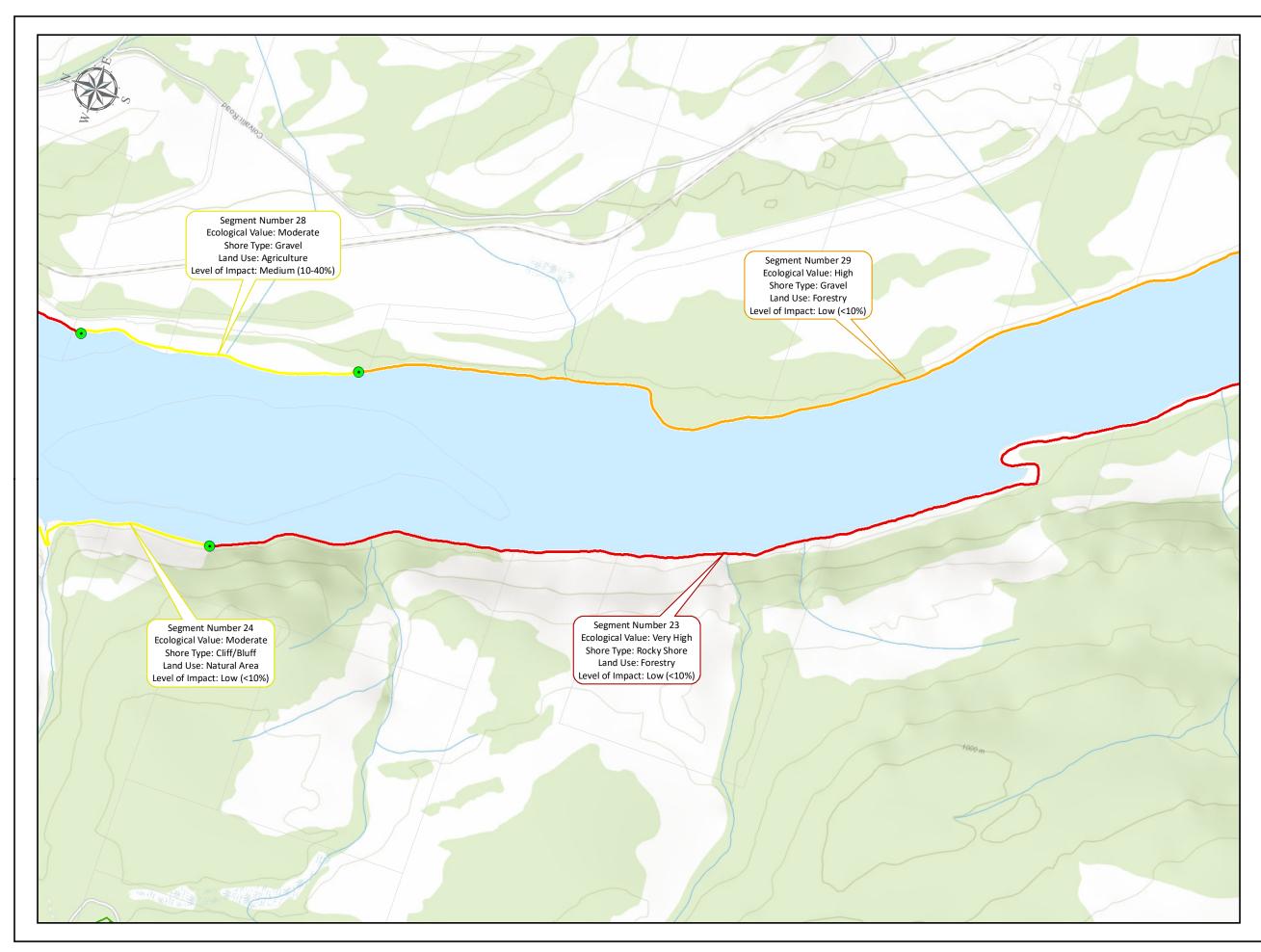
Lake Koocanusa

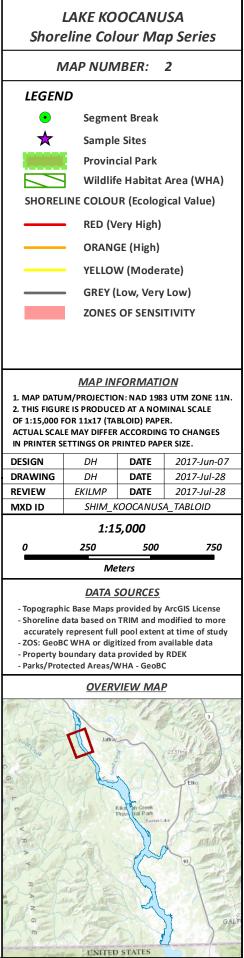
MXD Path: P:\16.0107.00_Lake Koocanusa SHIM\GIS\MXD_DATA\LOCATION.mxd

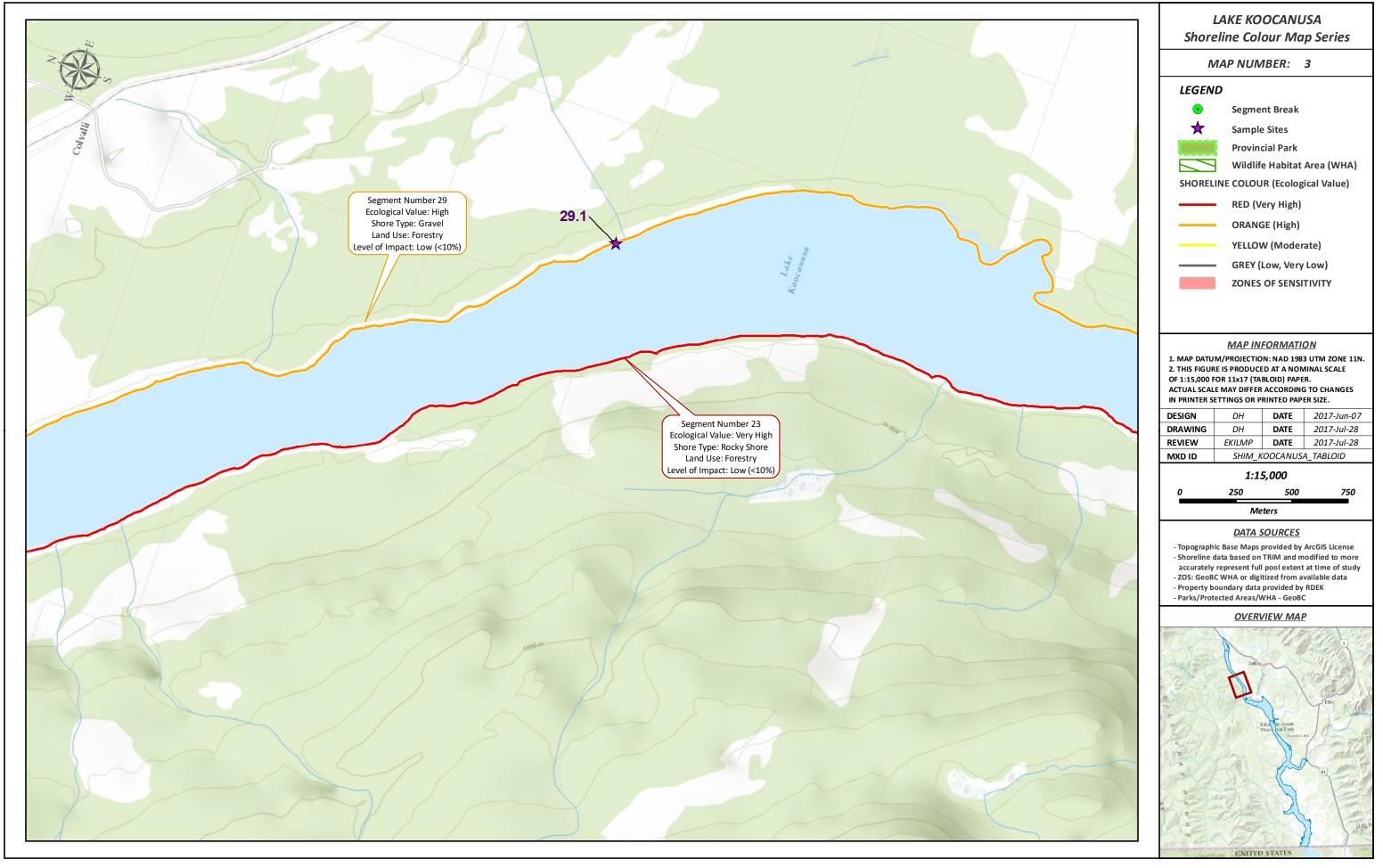


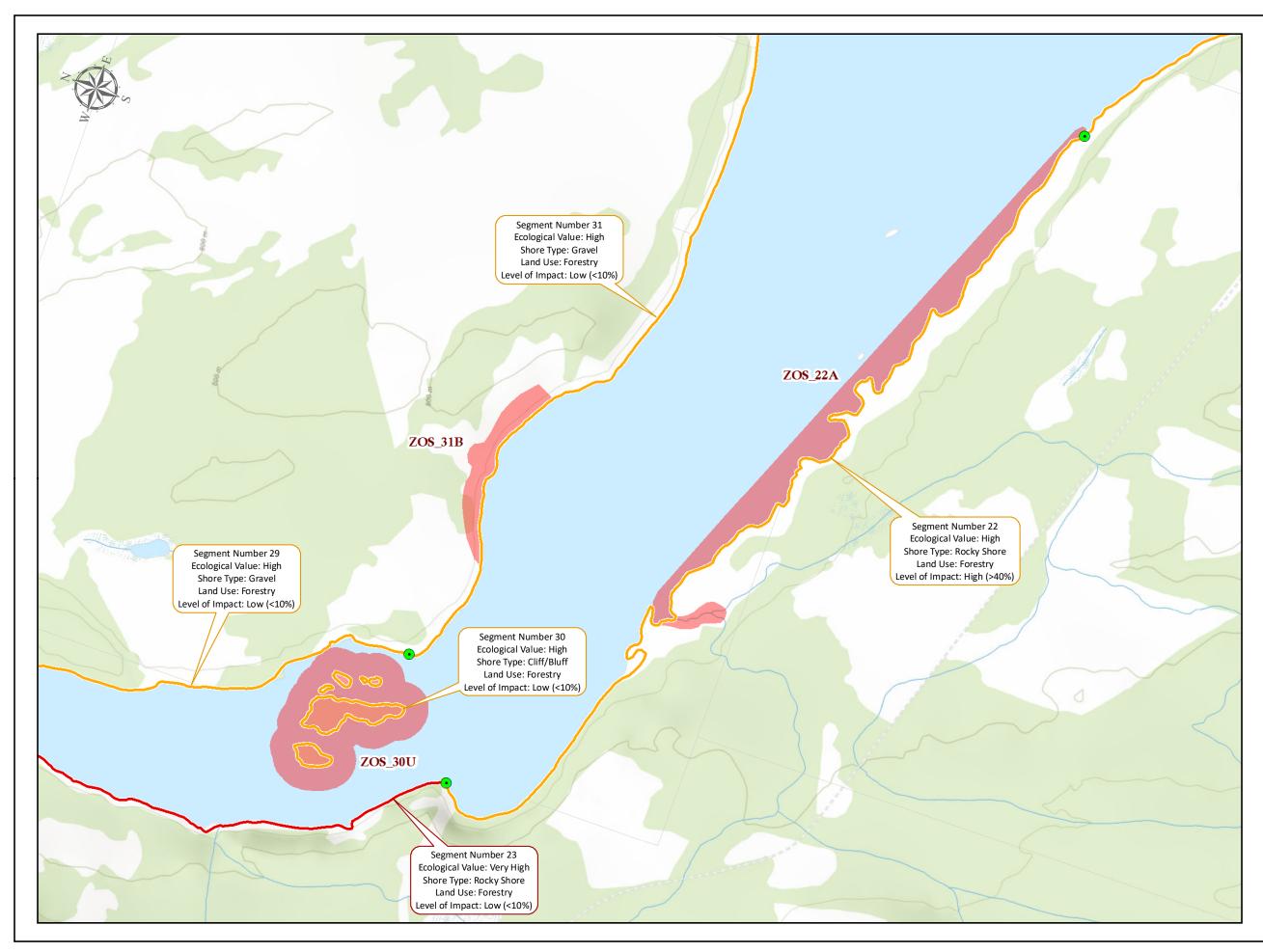
MXD Path: P:\16.0107.00_Lake Koocanusa SHIM\GIS\MXD_DATA\SHIM_KOOCANUSA_KEY.mxd

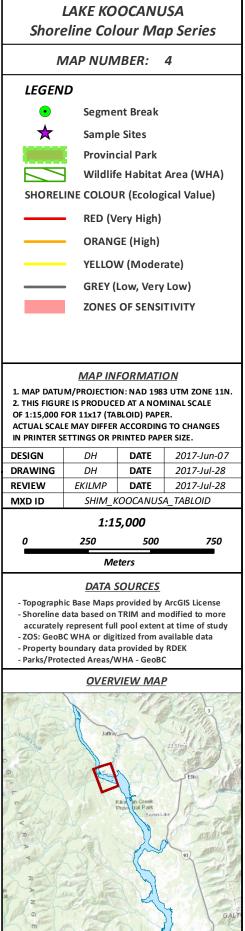




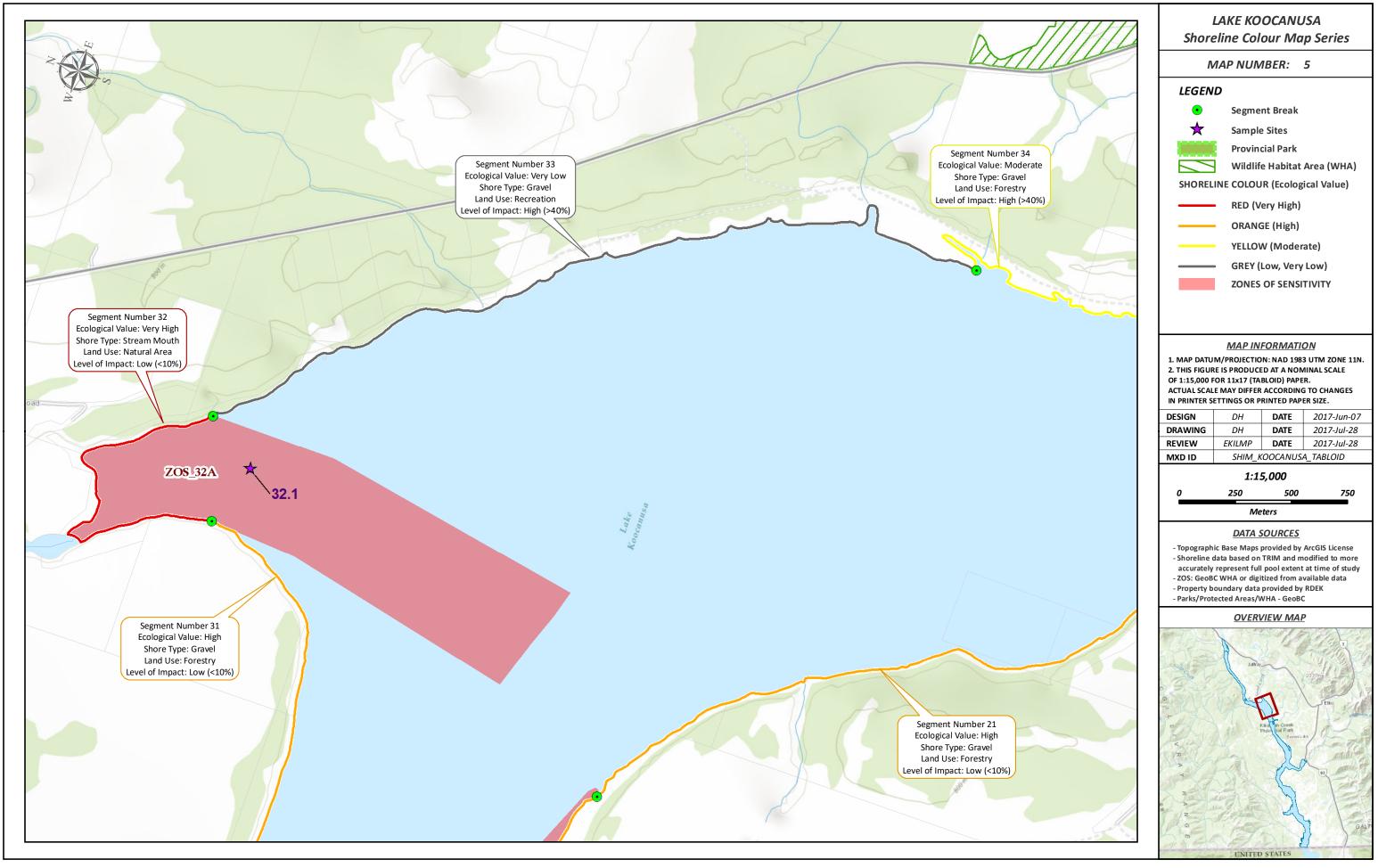


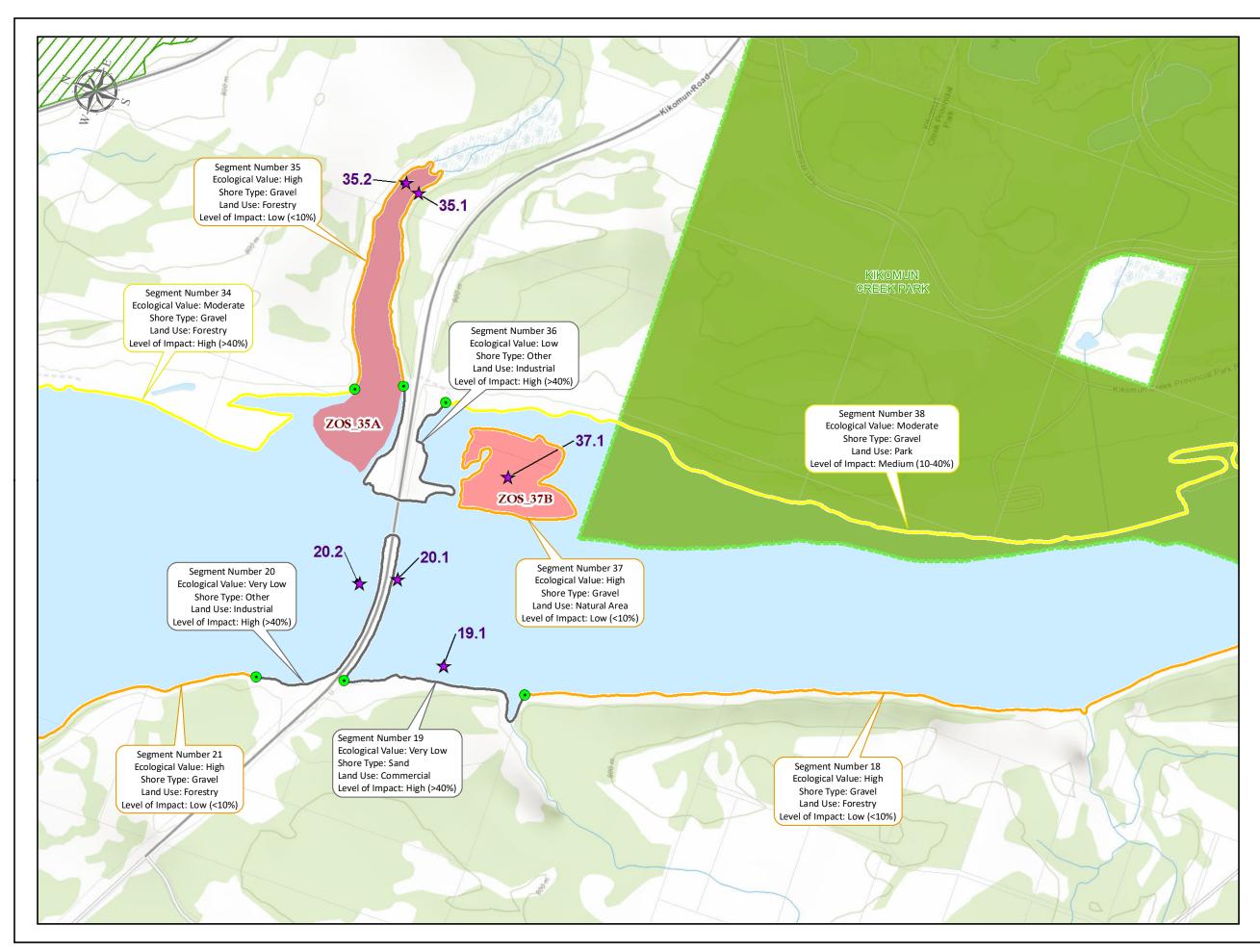


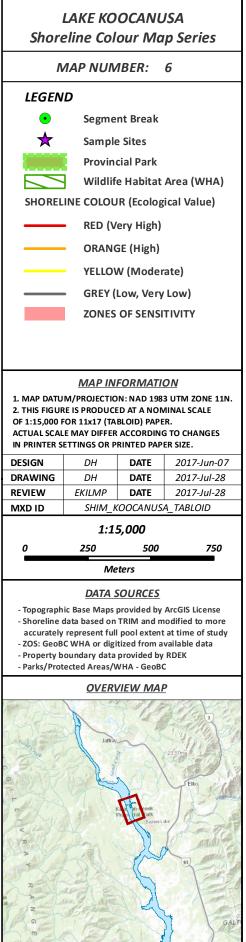




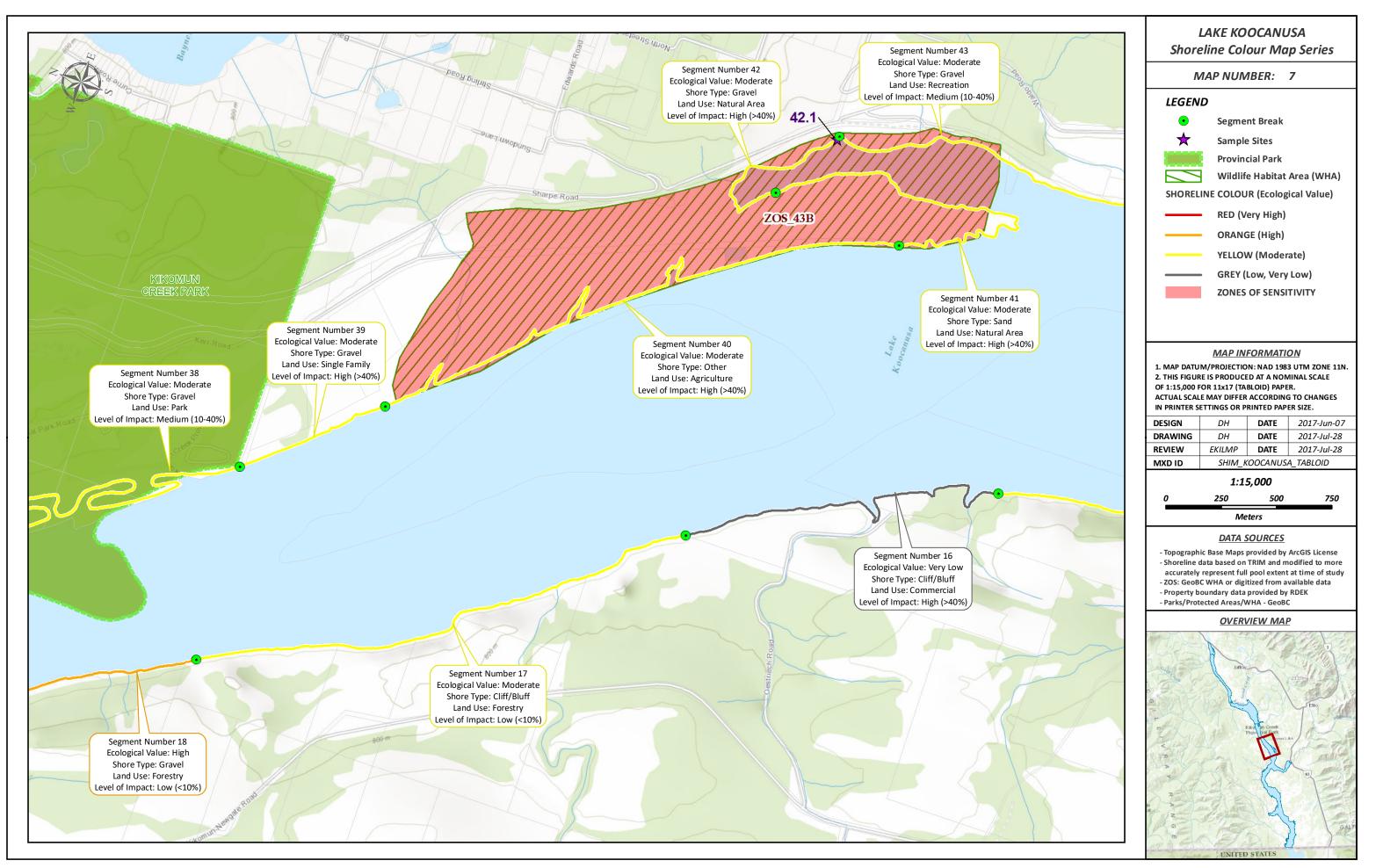
UNITED STATES

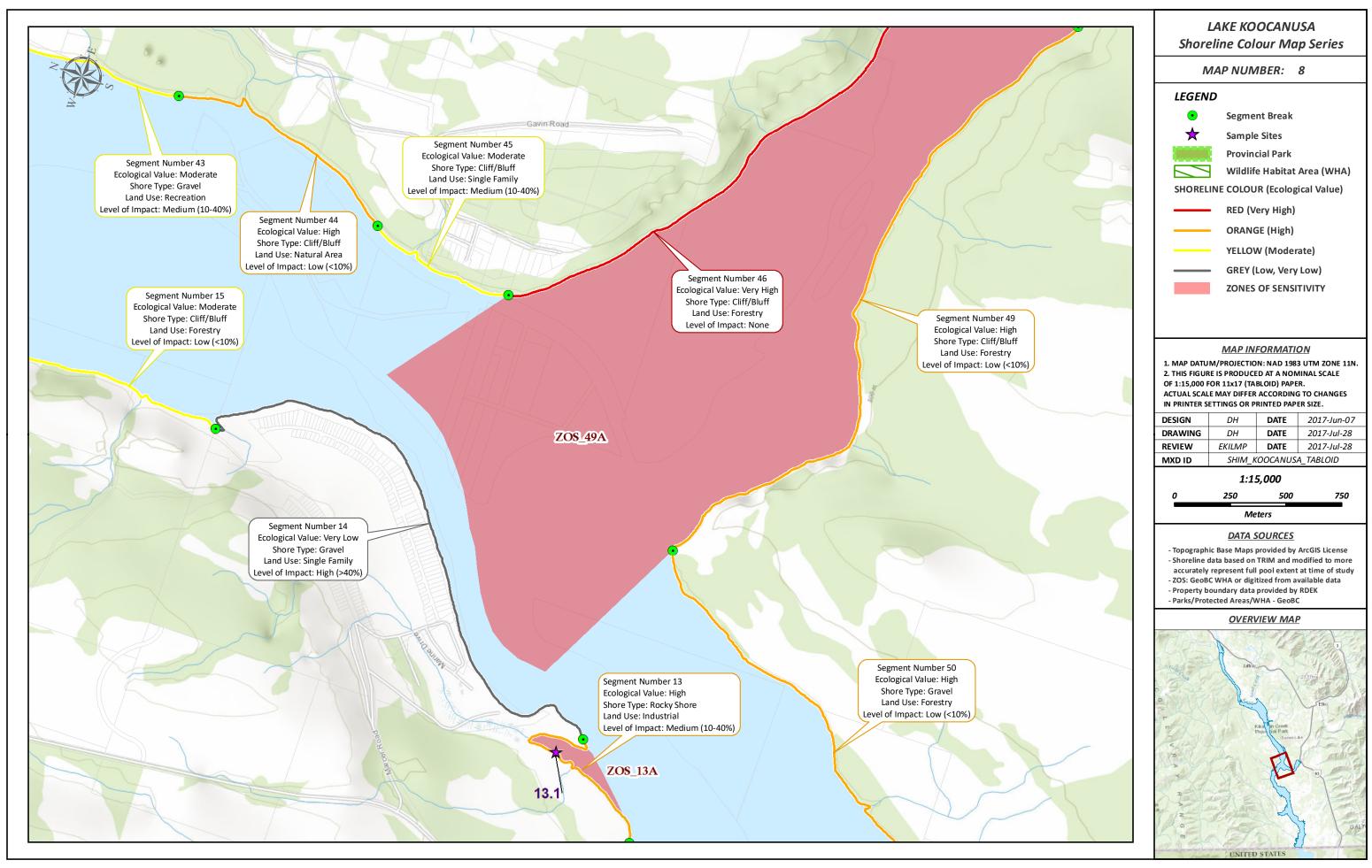


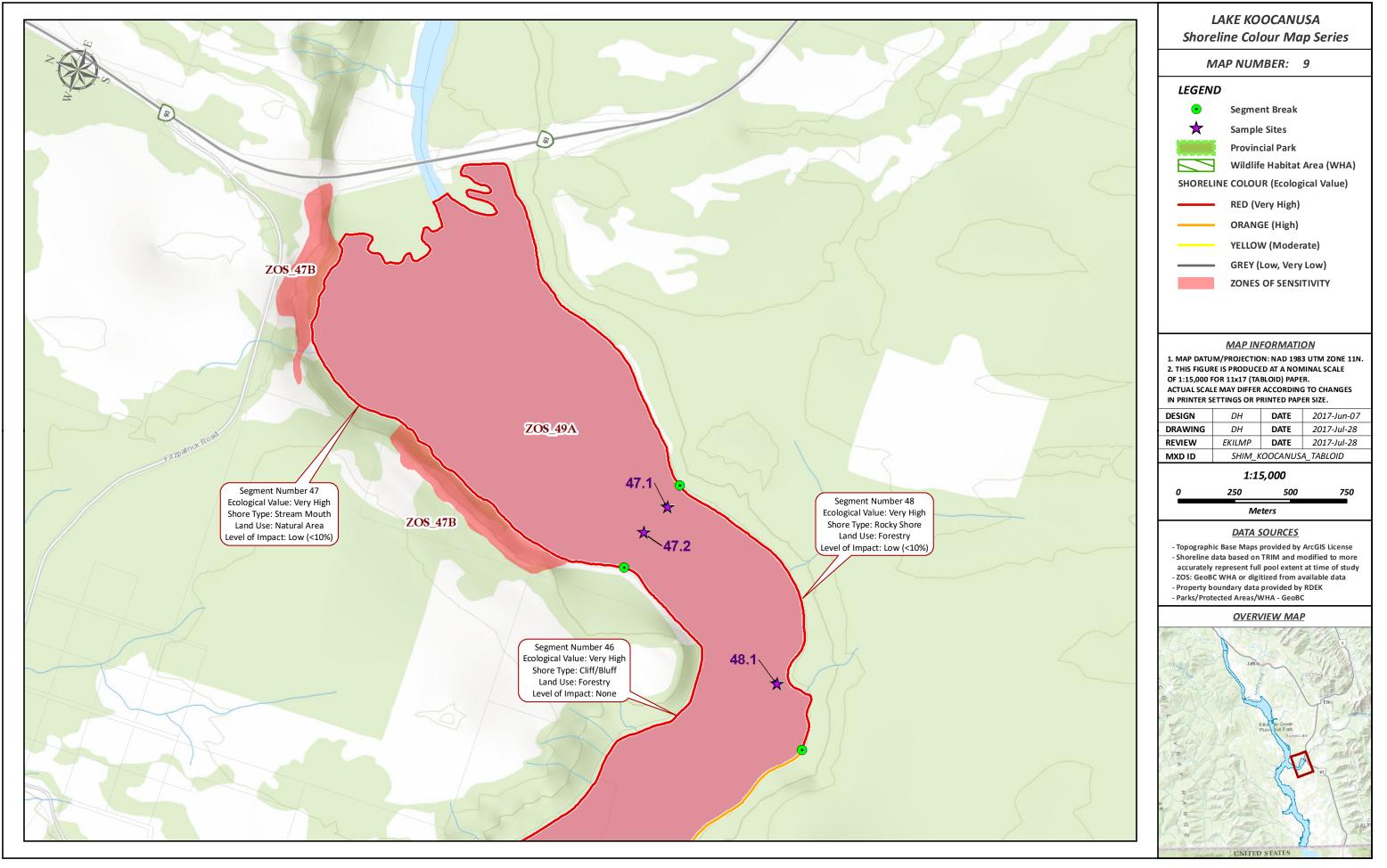


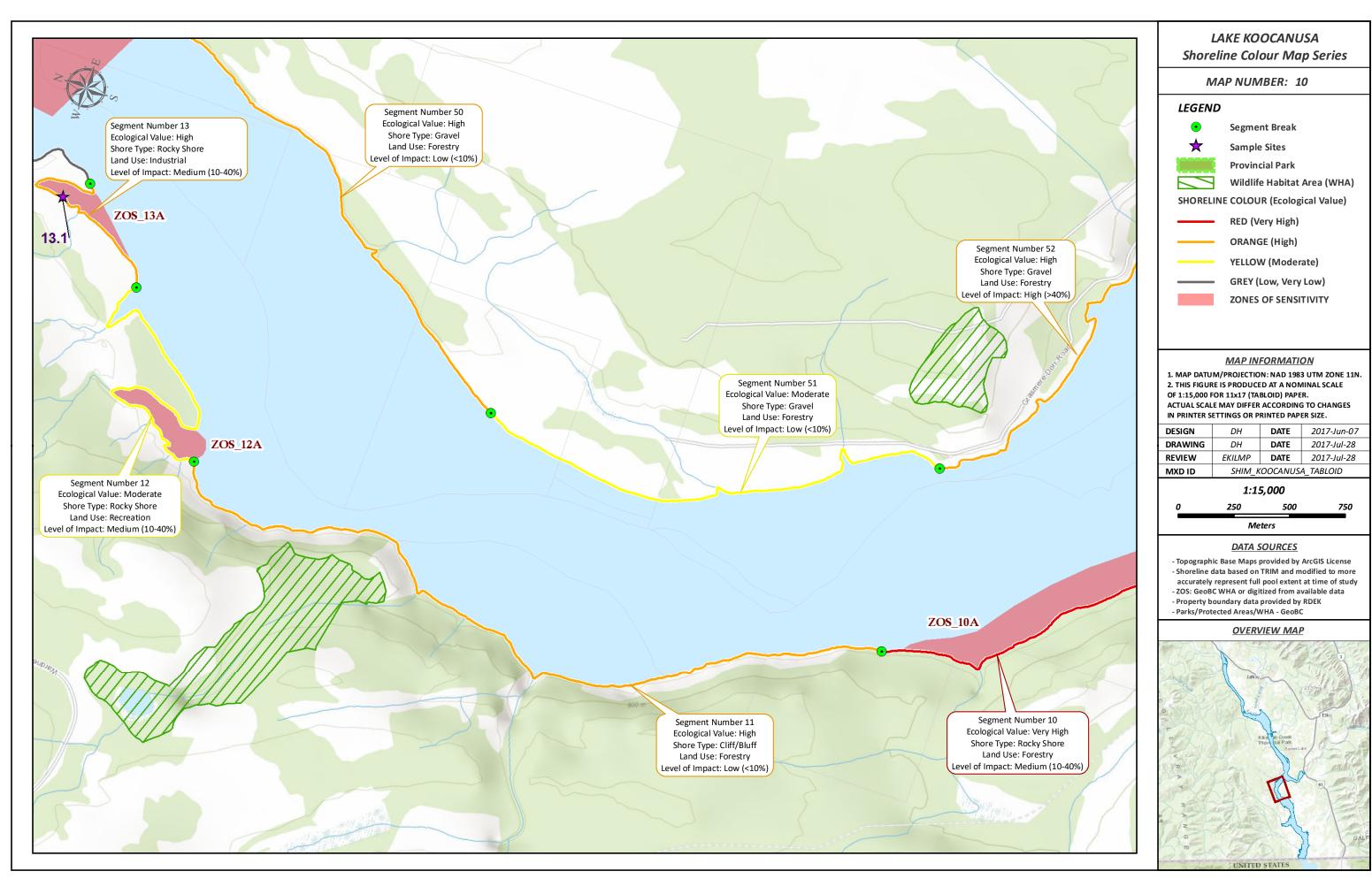


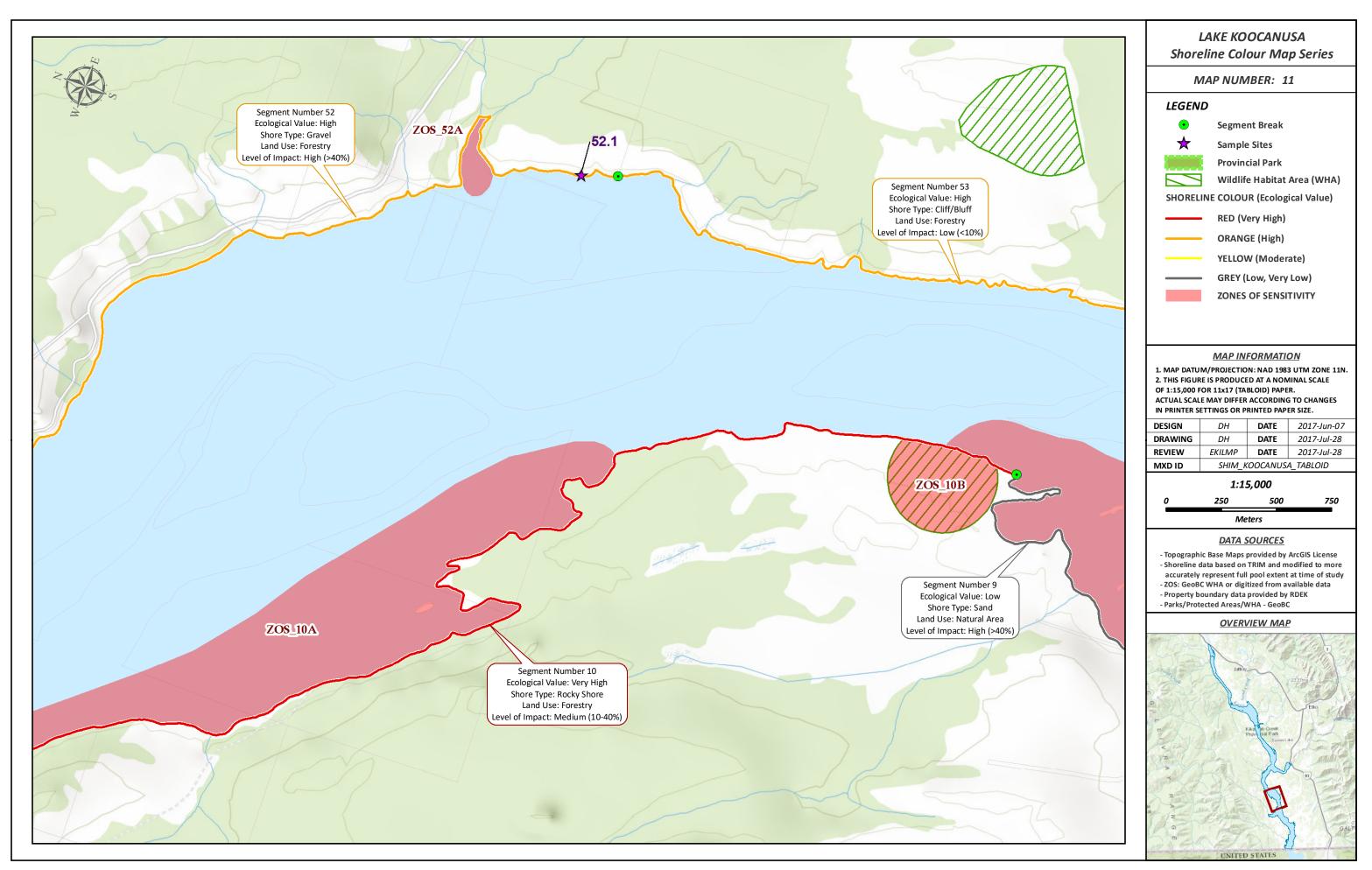
UNITED STATES

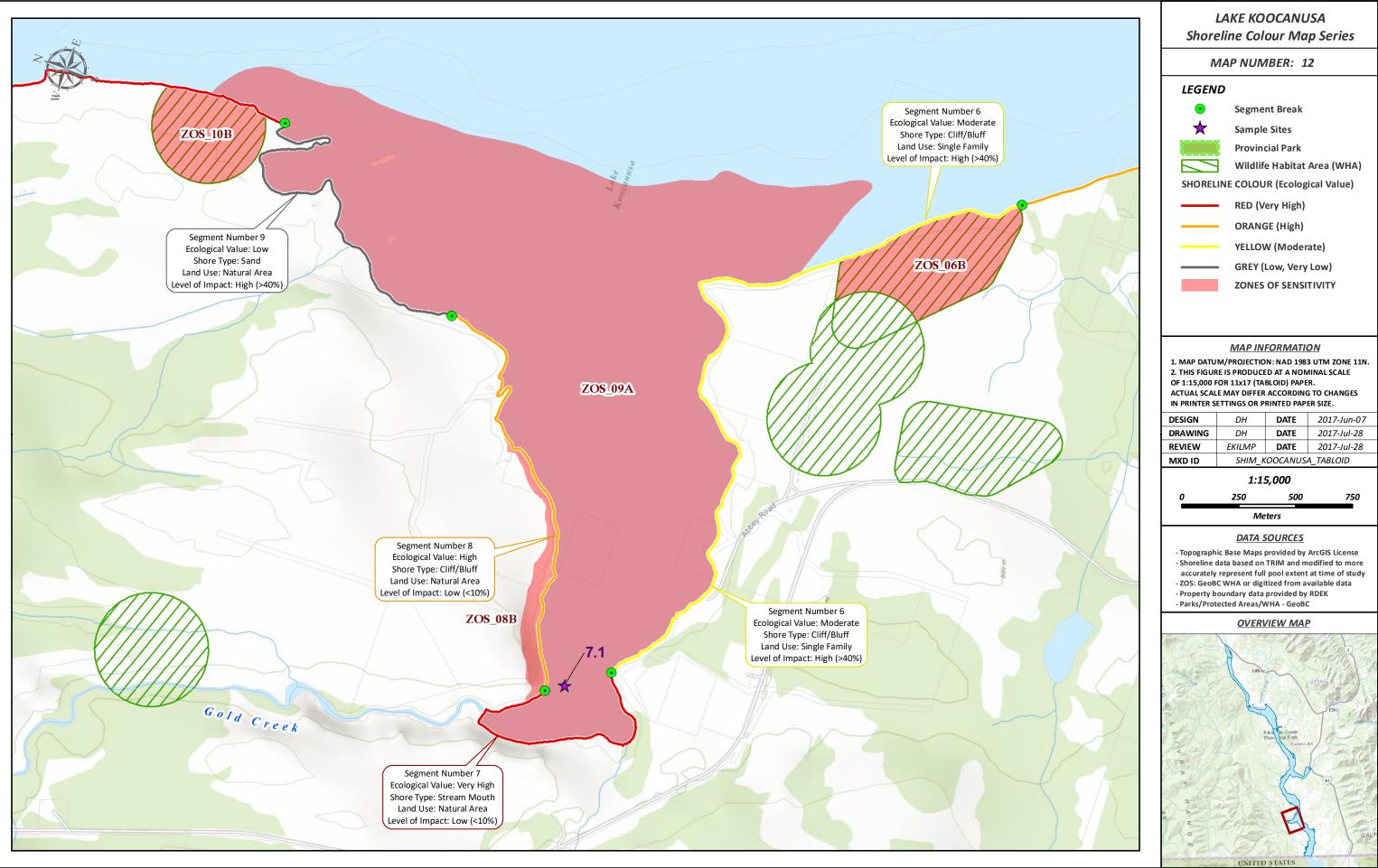


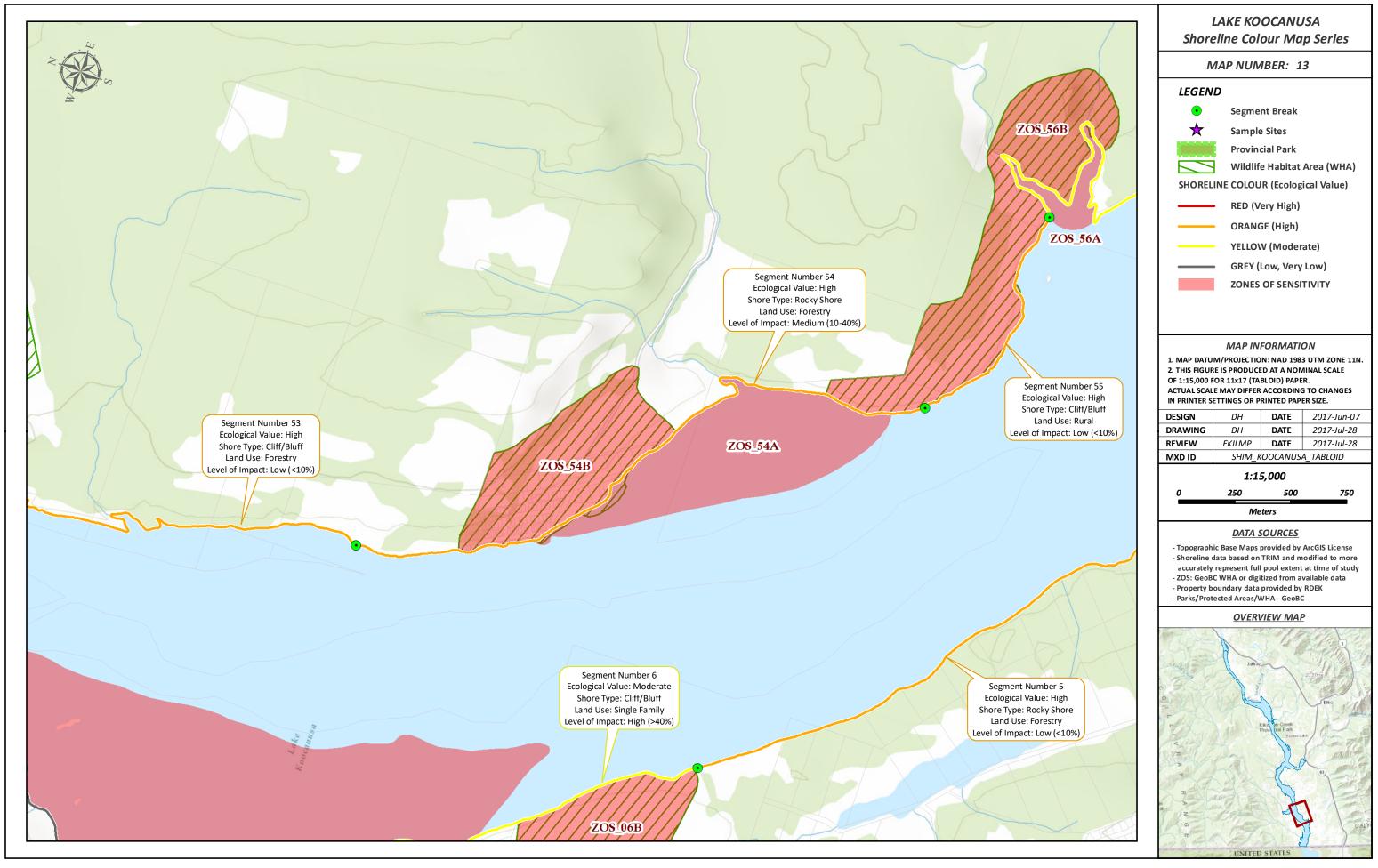


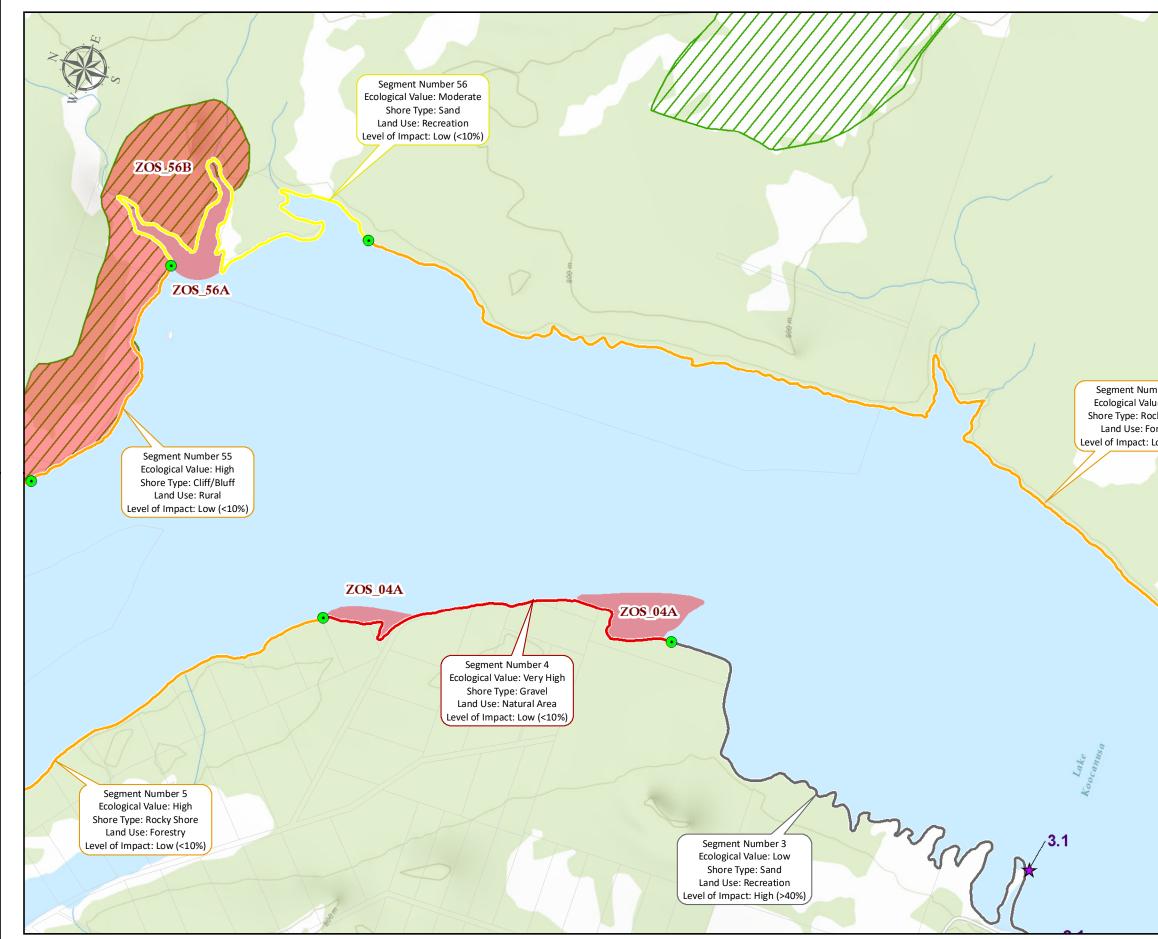




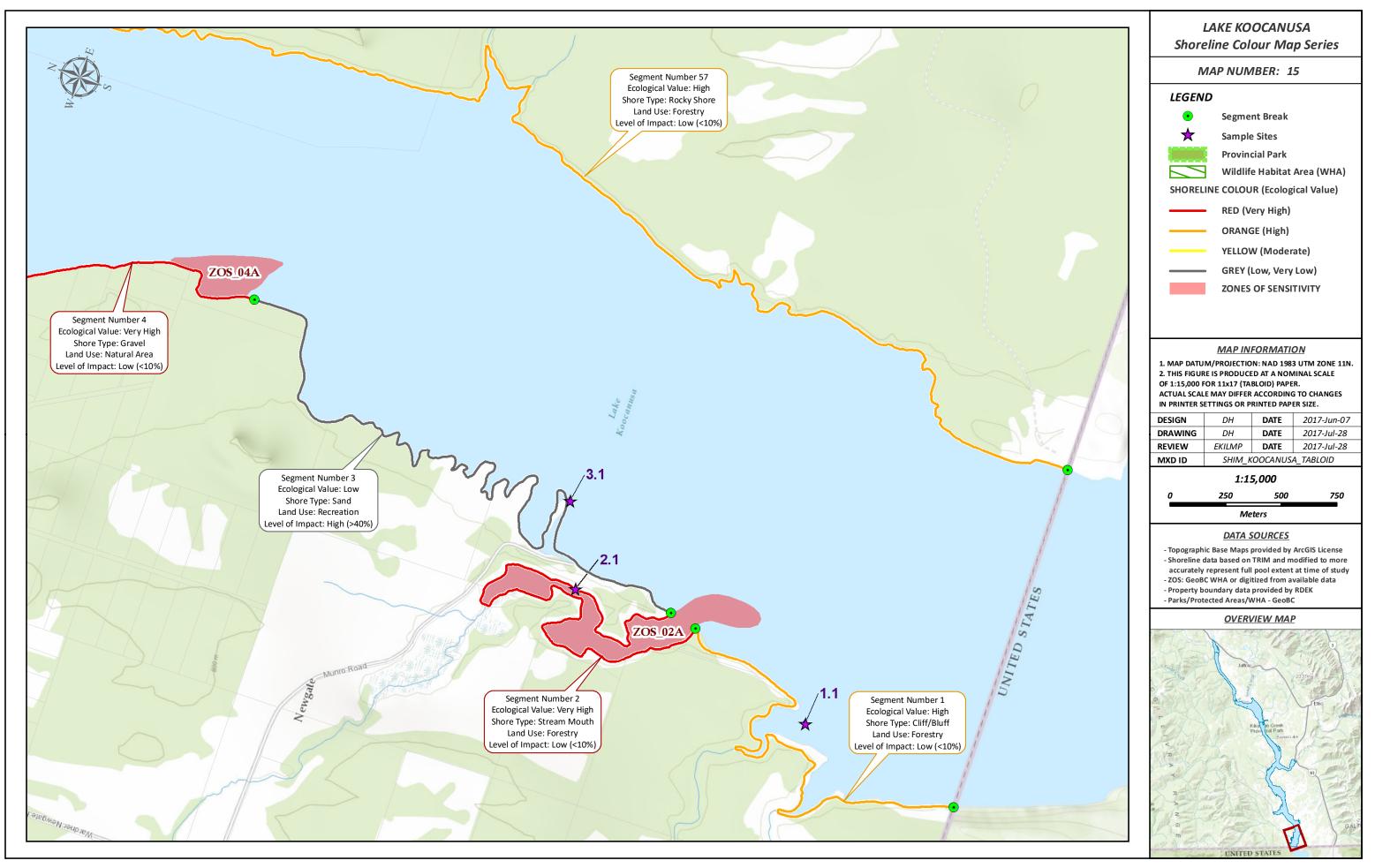








| | LAKE KO | | |
|---|---|--|---|
| Shore | eline Col | our Ma | p Series |
| Λ | AP NUM | 1BER: 1 | 4 |
| LEGEN | D | | |
| | Segme | nt Break | |
| | Sample | Sites | |
| | | cial Park | |
| | • | | Area (WHA) |
| SHOREL | INE COLOU | | ical Value) |
| | RED (V | ery High) | |
| | ORANG | 6E (High) | |
| k L | YELLOV | V (Moder | ate) |
| | GREY (I | Low, Very | Low) |
| | ZONES | OF SENSI | ΤΙνιτγ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | MAP IN | FORMATIO | ON |
| | M/PROJECTIO | | 3 UTM ZONE 11N. 11NAL SCALE |
| | OR 11x17 (TAI | | R. 6 TO CHANGES |
| | | | |
| | ETTINGS OR P | RINTED PAPI | ER SIZE. |
| DESIGN | DH | DATE | 2017-Jun-07 |
| | | | - |
| DESIGN DRAWING | DH DH EKILMP | DATE DATE | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K | DATE DATE DATE | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K | DATE DATE DATE | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:15 250 | DATE DATE DATE COOCANUS | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me | DATE DATE DATE COOCANUSA 5,000 500 | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps J | DATE DATE DATE COOCANUSA 5,000 500 ters GOURCES provided by | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline e accurately | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:1! 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps J data based on | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters SOURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:12 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from ar provided by | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from ar provided by | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a provided by VHA - GeoBO | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Top ograph - Shoreline accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a provided by VHA - GeoBO | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a provided by VHA - GeoBO | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a provided by VHA - GeoBO | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a provided by VHA - GeoBO | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE OOCANUSA 5,000 500 ters 60URCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a ² provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from a ² provided by TRIM and m | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Topograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Top ograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b - Parks/Prot | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |
| DESIGN DRAWING REVIEW MXD ID 0 - Top ograph - Shoreline of accurately - ZOS: GeoB - Property b - Parks/Prot | DH DH EKILMP SHIM_K 1:11 250 Me DATA S ic Base Maps I data based on represent full C WHA or digi oundary data ected Areas/V OVERV | DATE DATE DATE DATE OOCANUS/ 5,000 500 ters COURCES provided by TRIM and m pool extent tized from av provided by VHA - GeoBC | 2017-Jun-07 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 2017-Jul-28 A_TABLOID 750 ArcGIS License odified to more at time of study vailable data RDEK |



APPENDIX B: ADDITIONAL REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK AND OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

This section provides a summary of federal and provincial environmental legislation upon which protection and mitigation plans were developed for this project.

FEDERAL LEGISLATION

Canada Fisheries Act provides broad prohibition from polluting waters with substances that are deleterious to fish and fish habitat, and of works that result in "harmful alteration, disruption or destruction" (HADD) of fish habitat, unless authorized by the Minister of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) in exchange for the compensation of similar habitat that avoids "no net loss" of productive habitat.

Species at Risk Act prevents Canadian indigenous species, subspecies, and distinct populations from becoming extirpated or extinct, provides for the recovery of endangered or threatened species, and encourages the management of other species to prevent them from becoming at risk.

Canada Migratory Birds Convention Act implements an internationally recognized Convention between Canada and the United States to protect various species of migratory game birds, migratory insectivorous birds, and migratory non-game birds including herons. The taking of nests or eggs of migratory game, insectivorous, or non-game birds is prohibited, except for permitted scientific or propagating purposes.

Canadian Environmental Protection Act addresses "cradle-to-grave" management of persistent toxic substances, and requires assessment of new substances prior to their introduction into Canada, placing the onus on manufacturers and importers of chemical compounds to prove their safety to human health and the environment.

Navigation Protection Act regulates works that may result in permanent or temporary obstacles or navigational hazards in all navigable Canadian waters.

Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act regulates the transport of all dangerous goods in Canada, whether by rail, road, air, or water, and establishes safety standards and documentation to be complied with such that all containers, packages, and means of transport are clearly marked with applicable prescribed safety marks. It also establishes requirements regarding emergency response assistance plans.

Pesticides Act is intended to 1) prevent and mitigate harmful effects to the environment and human health, and 2) rationalize and reduce the use of pesticides. The Act promotes the analysis, assessment and control of the effects of the use of pesticides through specific activities intended to widen knowledge about these products (environmental monitoring, for example).

PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION

British Columbia Wildlife Act prohibits, except by regulation, the taking, injuring, molesting, or destroying of: (a) a bird or its egg; (b) the nest of an eagle, peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon, osprey, heron, or burrowing owl; (c) or the nest of any other bird species when the nest is occupied by a bird or its egg.

British Columbia Water Sustainability Act and Fish Protection Act provides for the management of surface water through the allocation of rights to divert, store or use water for any purpose, and provides a means

to ensure access to an authorized source of water and to acquire land to protect water quality for domestic use. Establishes an approval mechanism to enable works "in and about a stream", as well as short-term use of water to facilitate construction needs.

British Columbia Environmental Management Act establishes, among others, the Contaminated Sites Regulation, Hazardous Waste Regulation, and Spill Reporting Regulation and provides a permitting system to enable the authorized discharge of effluent to water, disposal of solid waste to land, and discharge of emissions to the atmosphere. This Act provides guidelines for the regulation of activities which introduce waste into the environment, store special waste, or treat or recycle special waste.

British Columbia Heritage Conservation Act protects all archaeological sites on provincial Crown or private land that predate AD 1846.

British Columbia Fire Services Act establishes the B.C. Fire Code Regulation and the B.C. Fire Code which sets out requirements for the siting, installation, and secondary containment for storage tanks containing flammable and combustible materials.

Regional District of East Kootenay

The Regional District of East Kootenay (RDEK) provides local government services to rural areas outside municipal boundaries. The RDEK functions as a partnership of the municipalities and electoral areas (unincorporated areas) within its boundaries. These local governments work together through the RDEK to provide and coordinate services in both urban and rural areas. Regional districts are governed by the *Local Government Act* and other provincial legislation.

Lake Koocanusa Official Community Plan (OCP), Bylaw No. 2432, 2013.

The OCP is a long term strategic planning document intended to guide and direct decision making with respect to the change or conservation of land uses.

APPENDIX C: BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AND REGIONAL OPERATING STATEMENTS

Many provincial and federal agencies have developed Best Management Practices (BMP) in order to provide consistent direction to the public on acceptable development methods. The BMPs provide information to help ensure that proposed development activities are planned and carried out in compliance with the various applicable legislation, regulations, and policies. The range of activities that associate BMPs is broad.

The province of BC has, over a period of many years, developed a series of BMPs. These have evolved into "Develop with Care: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia." The Develop with Care Guidelines have links to several provincial BMPs related to shoreline development activities. Examples are as follows:

- Standards and Best Management Practices for Instream Works;
- Sest Management Practices for Small Boat moorage on Lakes
- Timing and Terms and Conditions for Changes In and About a Stream Specified by MOE Habitat Officers, Kootenay Region
- Small Boat Moorage
- Boat Launch Construction and Maintenance on Lakes
- ✤ Lakeshore Stabilization
- Installation and Maintenance of Water Line Intakes
- Best Management Practices for Raptor Conservation during Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia
- Best Management Practices for Amphibians and Reptiles in Urban and rural Environments in BC
- Best Management Practices for Recreational Activities on Grasslands in the Thompson and Okanagan Basins

The Regional Operating Statements (ROS) developed by DFO, provide information regarding several low risk activities associated with shoreline development, including but not limited to:

- Aquatic Vegetation Removal in Lakes
- Bridge & Culvert Maintenance
- Dock and Boathouse Construction in Freshwater Systems
- ✤ Routine Maintenance Dredging for Navigation
- Public Beach Maintenance
- Clear Span Bridges
- ✤ Culvert Maintenance
- Directional Drilling
- Small Moorings
- Underwater Cables in Freshwater Systems
- Overhead Line Construction
- Maintenance of Riparian Vegetation in Existing Rights of Ways
- Dry Open Cut Stream Crossing
- Isolated Ponds